

PATENT COOPERATION T  
ATY

## PCT

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference <b>15280-271PC</b>	<b>FOR FURTHER ACTION</b>	see Notification of Transmittal of International Search Report (Form PCT/ISA/220) as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
International application No. <b>PCT/US 97/ 04269</b>	International filing date ( <i>day/month/year</i> ) <b>19/03/1997</b>	(Earliest) Priority Date ( <i>day/month/year</i> ) <b>20/03/1996</b>
Applicant <b>THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF ...et al.</b>		

This International Search Report has been prepared by this International Searching Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18. A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.

This International Search Report consists of a total of 3 sheets.

It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.

1.  Certain claims were found unsearchable (see Box I).
  2.  Unity of invention is lacking (see Box II).
  3.  The international application contains disclosure of a nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing and the international search was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing
    - filed with the international application.
    - furnished by the applicant separately from the international application,
      - but not accompanied by a statement to the effect that it did not include matter going beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed.
    - Transcribed by this Authority
  4. With regard to the title,  the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.
    - the text has been established by this Authority to read as follows:
  5. With regard to the abstract,
    - the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.
    - the text has been established, according to Rule 38.2(b), by this Authority as it appears in Box III. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this International Search Report, submit comments to this Authority.
  6. The figure of the drawings to be published with the abstract is:  
 Figure No. \_\_\_\_\_
    - as suggested by the applicant.
    - because the applicant failed to suggest a figure.
    - because this figure better characterizes the invention.
- None of the figures.

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPFO)**

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 97/04269

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
IPC 6 C12Q1/68

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	<p>DNA AND CELL BIOLOGY, vol. 14, no. 1, January 1995, page 1-6 XP000675568</p> <p>MEINSMA ET AL: "Human polymorphism in drug metabolism: mutation in the dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase gene results in exon skipping and thymine uracilurea" cited in the application see abstract and paragraph 1, page 5.</p> <p>---</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	1-19

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

1

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 June 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

07.07.97

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax (+ 31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Osborne, H

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 97/04269

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	TRENDS PHARMACOL. SCI., vol. 16, no. 10, October 1995, pages 325-7, XP000674605 GONZALEZ, F ET AL: "Diagnostic analysis, clinical importance and molecular basis of dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase deficiency" see page 326, paragraph 2 - page 327, paragraph 3 ---	1-19
Y	SINGAPORE JOURNAL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY, vol. 26, no. 3, November 1995, pages 176-86, XP000600337 ROY, A ET AL: "molecular scanning of human diseases" see the whole document ---	1-19
Y	NUCLEIC ACIDS RESEARCH, vol. 15, no. 14, 1987, pages 5613-28, XP002032865 MARVIT, J ET AL: "GT to AT transition at a splice donor site causes skipping of the preceding exon in phenylketonuria" see abstract ---	1,6
Y	JOURNAL BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 265, no. 20, July 1990, pages 12067-74, XP002032866 KUIVANIEMI, H. ET AL: "Identical G to a mutations in three different introns of the type III procollagen gene (COL3A1) produce different patterns of RNA splicing in three variants of Ehlers-Danlos Syndrome IV" see abstract ---	1,6
P,X	JOURNAL OF CLINICAL INVESTIGATION, vol. 98, no. 3, August 1996, pages 610-15, XP000675565 WEI, X. ET AL: "Molecular basis of the human dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase deficiency and 5-fluorouracil toxicity" see the whole document -----	1-19

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 97/04269

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
IPC 6 C12Q1/68

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	<p>DNA AND CELL BIOLOGY,      vol. 14, no. 1, January 1995,      page 1-6 XP000675568</p> <p>MEINSMA ET AL: "Human polymorphism in      drug metabolism: mutation in the      dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase gene      results in exon skipping and thymine      uracilurea"      cited in the application      see abstract and paragraph 1, page 5.</p> <p>---</p> <p>-/-</p>	1-19

 Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*&\* document member of the same patent family

1

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

11 June 1997

07.07.97

## Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax (+ 31-70) 340-3016

## Authorized officer

Osborne, H

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 97/04269

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	TRENDS PHARMACOL. SCI., vol. 16, no. 10, October 1995, pages 325-7, XP000674605 GONZALEZ, F ET AL: "Diagnostic analysis, clinical importance and molecular basis of dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase deficiency" see page 326, paragraph 2 - page 327, paragraph 3 ---	1-19
Y	SINGAPORE JOURNAL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY, vol. 26, no. 3, November 1995, pages 176-86, XP000600337 ROY, A ET AL: "molecular scanning of human diseases" see the whole document ---	1-19
Y	NUCLEIC ACIDS RESEARCH, vol. 15, no. 14, 1987, pages 5613-28, XP002032865 MARVIT, J ET AL: "GT to AT transition at a splice donor site causes skipping of the preceeding exon in phenylketonuria " see abstract ---	1,6
Y	JOURNAL BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 265, no. 20, July 1990, pages 12067-74, XP002032866 KUIVANIEMI, H. ET AL: "Identical G to a mutations in three different introns of the type III procollagen gene (COL3A1) produce different patterns of RNA splicing in three variants of Ehlers-Danlos Syndrome IV" see abstract ---	1,6
P,X	JOURNAL OF CLINICAL INVESTIGATION, vol. 98, no. 3, August 1996, pages 610-15, XP000675565 WEI, X. ET AL: "Molecular basis of the human dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase deficiency and 5-fluorouracil toxicity" see the whole document -----	1-19

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

# PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

## PCT

### INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 15280-271PC	<b>FOR FURTHER ACTION</b>		See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (PCT/IPEA/416)
International application No. PCT/US97/04269	International filing date (day/month/year) 19/03/1997	Priority date (day/month/year) 20/03/1996	<i>copy</i>
International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification and IPC C12Q1/68			
Applicant THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF ... et al			

1. This international preliminary examination report has been prepared by this International Preliminary Examining Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 36.

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 6 sheets, including this cover sheet.

This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e., sheets of the description, claims and/or drawings which have been amended and are the basis for this report and/or sheets containing rectifications made before this Authority (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrative Instructions under the PCT).

These annexes consist of a total of sheets.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

- I     Basis of the report
- II    Priority
- III    Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- IV    Lack of unity of invention
- V    Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- VI    Certain documents cited
- VII    Certain defects in the international application
- VIII    Certain observations on the international application

Date of submission of the demand 16/10/1997	Date of completion of this report 19. 06. 98
Name and mailing address of the IPEA/   European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. (+49-89) 2399-0, Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: (+49-89) 2399-4465	Authorized officer  GONCALVES M L F C Telephone No. (+49-89) 2399-8127



**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

**I. Basis of the report**

1. This report has been drawn on the basis of (*substitute sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" and are not annexed to the report since they do not contain amendments.*):

**Description, pages:**

1-28                   as originally filed

**Claims, No.:**

1-19                   as originally filed

**Drawings, sheets:**

1-4                   as originally filed

2. The amendments have resulted in the cancellation of:

- the description,       pages:  
 the claims,           Nos.:  
 the drawings,         sheets:

3.  This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):

4. Additional observations, if necessary:

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

**V. Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

**1. Statement**

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims 1-19
	No:	Claims
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims
	No:	Claims 1-19
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims 1-19
	No:	Claims

**2. Citations and explanations**

**see separate sheet**

**VII. Certain defects in the international application**

The following defects in the form or contents of the international application have been noted:

**see separate sheet**

**VIII. Certain observations on the international application**

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:

**see separate sheet**

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

**Section V**

1. Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: DNA AND CELL BIOLOGY, vol. 14, no. 1, January 1995, pages 1-6.

D2: TRENDS PHARMACOL. SCI., vol. 16, no.10, October 1995, pages 325-327.

2. Document D2 (by the inventors of the current application), which is considered to represent the most relevant state of the art, discloses the molecular basis of DPD deficiency to be resultant from a mutation within the genomic DNA. It is also disclosed that the mutant allele has a mutation that causes a complete exon, spanning 165 base pairs, to be missed out, thus resulting in a smaller mRNA (see also document D1, abstract and the first paragraph of page 5). Furthermore, the determination and sequencing of the intro-exon boundaries are said to be worked on, which would allow the design of specific primers to analyse mutations in humans that could account for lack of DPD activity and 5-fluoro uracil toxicity and the development of a convenient screening test for patients. This PCR-based screening procedure could help in the detection of thymine-uracil-uria deficiencies that could alleviate, or even prevent, the clinical disorders associated with DPD deficiency (see D2, pages 326-327).

The subject-matter claimed differs from the disclosure in D2 in that the wild type intron-exon boundary for the exon which encodes amino acids 581-635 has been sequenced and two PCR primers have been constructed, which bind, respectively, to the DNA 3' or 5' splice sites in genomic DNA for DPD gene for an exon encoding amino acids 581-635.

From the above analysis of the prior art, it becomes evident that the subject-matter of claims 1, 6, 10 and 15 is novel (Article 33(2) PCT).

3. The subject-matter of claims 1, 6, 10 and 15 is considered not to involve an inventive step due to the following reasons. The clinical disorders associated with DPD deficiency, and the problem of detection of the splicing defect in the genomic DNA responsible for such DPD deficiency are known from prior art document D2. The features distinguishing the subject-matter of the invention from the prior art are considered to result from the application of routine laboratory procedures on available start materials. There are all indications in the prior art document D2 that would lead

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

the person skilled in the art to determine and sequence the intron-exon boundaries and to construct the specific primers of the invention. Thus, the subject-matter of claims 1, 6, 10 and 15 is not based on an inventive concept in the sense of Article 33(3) PCT.

4. Claims 2-4, 7-9, 11-14 and 16-19, which are dependent on claims 1, 6, 10 and 15, respectively, as such also meet the requirements of the PCT with respect to novelty (Article 33(2) PCT) but do not meet the requirements for inventive step (Article 33(3) PCT).

**Section VII**

1. The document D2 has not been identified in the description and the relevant background art disclosed therein has not been briefly discussed, to meet the requirements of Rule 5.1(1)(ii) PCT.
2. The requirements of Rule 11.13(e), (f), (g), (l) and Rule 11.11(a), (b) PCT for drawings are not met in view of the use in figure 1 of handwritten markings and annotations.

**Section VIII**

1. The incorporation of prior art by reference is not allowed as the PCT application should be self-contained (see further Guidelines, C-II, 4.17). The phrase "... incorporated by reference herein." to be found e.g. on pages 9, 11, 12, 13, 17 and 28 has not been deleted.
2. The last paragraph in the description on page 28 implies that the subject-matter for which protection is sought may be different to that defined by the claims, thereby resulting in lack of clarity of the claims when used to interpret them. This paragraph has not been deleted to remove this inconsistency (Rule 6 PCT).
3. Claims 3, 8, 13, 14, 18 and 19 are not clear (Rule 6 PCT). Definition of the primers

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

---

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

by the terms DELF1 and DELR1, which appear to be internal designations, is considered not to involve the use of technical features which could enable their unambiguous identification. Consequently, claims 3, 8, 13, 14, 18 and 19 do not satisfy the requirements of Rule 6 PCT.

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

# PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

## PCT

### INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 15280-271PC	<b>FOR FURTHER ACTION</b>	See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (PCT/IPEA/416)
International application No. PCT/US97/04269	International filing date (day/month/year) 19/03/1997	Priority date (day/month/year) 20/03/1996
International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification and IPC C12Q1/68		
Applicant THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF ... et al		

1. This international preliminary examination report has been prepared by this International Preliminary Examining Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 36.

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 6 sheets, including this cover sheet.

This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e., sheets of the description, claims and/or drawings which have been amended and are the basis for this report and/or sheets containing rectifications made before this Authority (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrative Instructions under the PCT).

These annexes consist of a total of sheets.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

- I     Basis of the report
- II     Priority
- III     Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- IV     Lack of unity of invention
- V     Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- VI     Certain documents cited
- VII     Certain defects in the international application
- VIII     Certain observations on the international application

Date of submission of the demand 16/10/1997	Date of completion of this report <b>19. 05. 98</b>
Name and mailing address of the IPEA/  European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. (+49-89) 2399-0, Tx: 523656 eprmu d Fax: (+49-89) 2399-4465	Authorized officer <b>GONCALVES M L F C</b> Telephone No. (+49-89) 2399-8127



THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

**I. Basis of the report**

1. This report has been drawn on the basis of (*substitute sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" and are not annexed to the report since they do not contain amendments.*):

**Description, pages:**

1-28                   as originally filed

**Claims, No.:**

1-19                   as originally filed

**Drawings, sheets:**

1-4                   as originally filed

2. The amendments have resulted in the cancellation of:

the description,       pages:  
 the claims,           Nos.:  
 the drawings,         sheets:

3.  This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):

4. Additional observations, if necessary:

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

**V. Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

**1. Statement**

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims 1-19
	No:	Claims
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims
	No:	Claims 1-19
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims 1-19
	No:	Claims

**2. Citations and explanations**

**see separate sheet**

**VII. Certain defects in the international application**

The following defects in the form or contents of the international application have been noted:

**see separate sheet**

**VIII. Certain observations on the international application**

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:

**see separate sheet**

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

**Section V**

1. Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: DNA AND CELL BIOLOGY, vol. 14, no. 1, January 1995, pages 1-6.

D2: TRENDS PHARMACOL. SCI., vol. 16, no.10, October 1995, pages 325-327.

2. Document D2 (by the inventors of the current application), which is considered to represent the most relevant state of the art, discloses the molecular basis of DPD deficiency to be resultant from a mutation within the genomic DNA. It is also disclosed that the mutant allele has a mutation that causes a complete exon, spanning 165 base pairs, to be missed out, thus resulting in a smaller mRNA (see also document D1, abstract and the first paragraph of page 5). Furthermore, the determination and sequencing of the intro-exon boundaries are said to be worked on, which would allow the design of specific primers to analyse mutations in humans that could account for lack of DPD activity and 5-fluoro uracil toxicity and the development of a convenient screening test for patients. This PCR-based screening procedure could help in the detection of thymine-uracil-uria deficiencies that could alleviate, or even prevent, the clinical disorders associated with DPD deficiency (see D2, pages 326-327).

The subject-matter claimed differs from the disclosure in D2 in that the wild type intron-exon boundary for the exon which encodes amino acids 581-635 has been sequenced and two PCR primers have been constructed, which bind, respectively, to the DNA 3' or 5' splice sites in genomic DNA for DPD gene for an exon encoding amino acids 581-635.

From the above analysis of the prior art, it becomes evident that the subject-matter of claims 1, 6, 10 and 15 is novel (Article 33(2) PCT).

3. The subject-matter of claims 1, 6, 10 and 15 is considered not to involve an inventive step due to the following reasons. The clinical disorders associated with DPD deficiency, and the problem of detection of the splicing defect in the genomic DNA responsible for such DPD deficiency are known from prior art document D2. The features distinguishing the subject-matter of the invention from the prior art are considered to result from the application of routine laboratory procedures on available start materials. There are all indications in the prior art document D2 that would lead

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

the person skilled in the art to determine and sequence the intron-exon boundaries and to construct the specific primers of the invention. Thus, the subject-matter of claims 1, 6, 10 and 15 is not based on an inventive concept in the sense of Article 33(3) PCT.

4. Claims 2-4, 7-9, 11-14 and 16-19, which are dependent on claims 1, 6, 10 and 15, respectively, as such also meet the requirements of the PCT with respect to novelty (Article 33(2) PCT) but do not meet the requirements for inventive step (Article 33(3) PCT).

**Section VII**

1. The document D2 has not been identified in the description and the relevant background art disclosed therein has not been briefly discussed, to meet the requirements of Rule 5.1(1)(ii) PCT.
2. The requirements of Rule 11.13(e), (f), (g), (l) and Rule 11.11(a), (b) PCT for drawings are not met in view of the use in figure 1 of handwritten markings and annotations.

**Section VIII**

1. The incorporation of prior art by reference is not allowed as the PCT application should be self-contained (see further Guidelines, C-II, 4.17). The phrase "... incorporated by reference herein." to be found e.g. on pages 9, 11, 12, 13, 17 and 28 has not been deleted.
2. The last paragraph in the description on page 28 implies that the subject-matter for which protection is sought may be different to that defined by the claims, thereby resulting in lack of clarity of the claims when used to interpret them. This paragraph has not been deleted to remove this inconsistency (Rule 6 PCT).
3. Claims 3, 8, 13, 14, 18 and 19 are not clear (Rule 6 PCT). Definition of the primers

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/US97/04269

by the terms DELF1 and DELR1, which appear to be internal designations, is considered not to involve the use of technical features which could enable their unambiguous identification. Consequently, claims 3, 8, 13, 14, 18 and 19 do not satisfy the requirements of Rule 6 PCT.

)

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

NOTIFICATION OF DEFECTS IN  
THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION

(PCT Articles 3(4)(i) and 14(1) and Rule 28.1)

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

To:

United States Patent and Trademark  
Office  
(Box PCT)  
Crystal Plaza 2  
Washington, DC 20231  
ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

Date of mailing (day/month/year) 21 April 1997 (21.04.1997)	in its capacity as receiving Office
International application No. PCT/US97/04269	International filing date (day/month/year) 19 March 1997 (19.03.1997)
Applicant THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, as	

The International Bureau hereby calls the attention of the receiving Office to the defects in the international application, which are specified on the attached

Annex A

Annex B

Annex C

Additional observations, if necessary:

The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland	Authorized officer R. Raissi
Facsimile No. (41-22) 740.14.35	Telephone No. (41-22) 730.91.11

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPSL)**

The International Bureau has found the following defects in the international application:

1. As to **signature\*** of the international application (Rules 4.15 and 90.4), the request:

- a.  is not signed.
- b.  is not signed by all the applicants.
- c.  is not accompanied by the statement referred to in the check list in Box No. VIII of the request explaining the lack of the signature of an applicant for the designation of the United States of America.
- d.  is signed by what appears to be an agent/common representative but
  - the international application is not accompanied by a power of attorney appointing him.
  - the power of attorney accompanying the international application is not signed by all the applicants.
- e.  other (*specify*):

\* All applicants must sign, including inventors if they are also applicants (e.g. where the United States of America is designated).

2. As to indications concerning the **applicant**, the request (Rules 4.4 and 4.5):

- a.  does not properly indicate the applicant's name (*specify*):
- b.  does not indicate the applicant's address.
- c.  does not properly indicate the applicant's address (*specify*):
- d.  does not indicate the applicant's nationality.
- e.  does not indicate the applicant's residence.
- f.  other (*specify*):

3. As to the **language** of some parts of the international application (Rule 12.1):

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| a. <input type="checkbox"/> the request is not in (one of) the admitted language(s) which is (are):                     | English |
| b. <input type="checkbox"/> the text matter of the drawings is not in (one of) the admitted language(s) which is (are): | English |
| c. <input type="checkbox"/> the abstract is not in (one of) the admitted language(s) which is (are):                    | English |

4. The **title** of the invention:

- a.  is not indicated in Box No. I of the request (Rule 4.1).
- b.  is not indicated at the top of the first sheet of the description (Rule 5.1(a)).
- c.  as appearing in Box No. I of the request is not identical with the title heading the description (Rule 5.1(a)).

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 97/04269

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
IPC 6 C12Q1/68

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	DNA AND CELL BIOLOGY, vol. 14, no. 1, January 1995, page 1-6 XP000675568 MEINSMA ET AL: "Human polymorphism in drug metabolism: mutation in the dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase gene results in exon skipping and thymine uracilurea" cited in the application see abstract and paragraph 1, page 5. --- -/-	1-19



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- "&" document member of the same patent family

1

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
11 June 1997	07.07.97

Name and mailing address of the ISA  
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk

Authorized officer

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

## (Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	TRENDS PHARMACOL. SCI., vol. 16, no. 10, October 1995, pages 325-7, XP000674605 GONZALEZ, F ET AL: "Diagnostic analysis, clinical importance and molecular basis of dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase deficiency" see page 326, paragraph 2 - page 327, paragraph 3 ---	1-19
Y	SINGAPORE JOURNAL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY, vol. 26, no. 3, November 1995, pages 176-86, XP000600337 ROY, A ET AL: "molecular scanning of human diseases" see the whole document ---	1-19
Y	NUCLEIC ACIDS RESEARCH, vol. 15, no. 14, 1987, pages 5613-28, XP002032865 MARVIT, J ET AL: "GT to AT transition at a splice donor site causes skipping of the preceding exon in phenylketonuria " see abstract ---	1,6
Y	JOURNAL BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 265, no. 20, July 1990, pages 12067-74, XP002032866 KUIVANIEMI, H. ET AL: "Identical G to a mutations in three different introns of the type III procollagen gene (COL3A1) produce different patterns of RNA splicing in three variants of Ehlers-Danlos Syndrome IV" see abstract ---	1,6
P,X	JOURNAL OF CLINICAL INVESTIGATION, vol. 98, no. 3, August 1996, pages 610-15, XP000675565 WEI, X. ET AL: "Molecular basis of the human dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase deficiency and 5-fluorouracil toxicity" see the whole document -----	1-19

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>C12N 15/53, 9/02, C12Q 1/32, C07K 16/40</b>		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 95/28489</b> (43) International Publication Date: <b>26 October 1995 (26.10.95)</b>
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US95/04567</b>		(81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TI, TT, UA, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG).	
(22) International Filing Date: <b>13 April 1995 (13.04.95)</b>			
(30) Priority Data: <b>08/227,357 13 April 1994 (13.04.94) US</b>		Published <i>With international search report.</i>	
(71) Applicant: THE UAB RESEARCH FOUNDATION [US/US]; Suite 1120G, 701 South 20th Street, Birmingham, AL 35294-0111 (US).			
(72) Inventors: DIASIO, Robert, B.; 1225 Branchwater Lane, Birmingham, AL 35216 (US). LU, Zhihong; 1824 Russet Woods Lane, Birmingham, AL 35244 (US). ZHANG, Ruiwen; 1824 Russet Woods Lane, Birmingham, AL 35244 (US). JOHNSON, Martin; 211 Coral Circle, Alabaster, AL 35007 (US). CHENG, Xiaogang; 840 - 16th Street South, Birmingham, AL 35205 (US).			
(74) Agent: WILSON, Mark, B.; Arnold, White & Durkee, P.O. Box 4433, Houston, TX 77210-4433 (US).			
(54) Title: DIHYDROPYRIMIDINE DEHYDROGENASE COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS OF USE			
(57) Abstract			
<p>Disclosed are methods and compositions for use in detecting and quantifying the enzyme dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase (DPD) for use in, e.g., optimizing 5-fluorouracil doses given to cancer patients. Particularly described are antibodies, including monoclonal antibodies, to the human form of DPD; DNA sequences from bovine and human DPD; immunological and molecular biological means by which to detect DPD; and methods of designing effective cancer treatment strategies based upon information gained concerning DPD levels. Also disclosed is molecular characterization of a genetic lesion leading to DPD deficiency in humans and diagnostic methods for genetic screening of this mutation for patients undergoing FUra treatment.</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

. 5 .

acid sequences of bovine and human DPD, and identification of a frameshift mutation in the DNA encoding DPD in a DPD-deficient patient sensitive to FUra, and methods and compositions for assaying patients for increased FUra sensitivity.

The present invention also describes a novel purification procedure for human liver  
5 DPD, and includes new information on the properties of mammalian DPD. Furthermore,  
the invention makes available for the first time pure, human DPD enzyme, a polyclonal  
antibody against this enzyme, and new data on amino acid composition and sequence to  
provide a molecular basis for further biochemical and molecular analyses of this enzyme,  
particularly relevant to human DPD activity, DPD deficiency, and molecular methods for  
10 treating cancer patients with drugs such as FUra.

Because attempts to purify DPD from human liver using methods of the prior art  
were unsuccessful in purifying the mammalian enzyme to homogeneity (Shiotani and  
Weber, 1981; Podschun *et al.*, 1990), novel methods are disclosed which provide a purified  
human DPD. The present invention overcomes this limitation by providing isolation and  
15 characterization of the DPD from bovine liver and human lymphocytes.

An aspect of the invention concerns the complete amino acid sequencing of the  
bovine liver DPD (disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2), and the complete amino acid sequencing of  
human DPD (disclosed in SEQ ID NO:4). Additional aspects of the invention identify the  
complete nucleic acid sequences encoding both bovine (SEQ ID NO:1) and human (SEQ ID  
20 NO:3) DPD. Human lymphocytes are typically used for assessing DPD activity (Diasio  
*et al.*, 1988; Lu *et al.*, 1993; Diasio and Lu, 1994; Harris *et al.*, 1991). Because  
previous studies of lymphocyte and liver DPD have suggested the possibility of more than  
one isozyme (Naguib *et al.*, 1985), the cDNAs for both bovine liver DPD and human  
lymphocytes were obtained.

25 A surprising aspect of the invention concerns the cDNA sequence of DPD from an  
individual with increased FUra sensitivity. Unlike the normal DPD cDNA obtained from  
individuals having normal DPD activity, the individual showing an increased sensitivity to  
FUra had an altered DPD gene.

In certain aspects, the invention concerns methods for determining a  
30 therapeutically effective dose of FUra for administration to a patient, such as a cancer

- 6 -

patient, comprising determining the amount of dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase (DPD) present within a biological sample from said patient and adjusting the dose of FUra to be administered according to the amount of DPD detected.

Because the present invention provides the complete nucleotide sequences of  
5 bovine liver and human lymphocyte DPDs (together with their completely translated amino acid sequences), elucidation of tertiary structures of these enzymes is now possible. Moreover, cofactor binding, specific interactions with inactivators of DPD, and molecular analyses involving this critical enzyme is now made available.

The present invention also provides complete cDNAs for DPD which in turn  
10 provides insight into the molecular basis of the altered DPD activity observed with the inherited pharmacogenetic disorder of increased FUra toxicity and DPD deficiency.

More particularly, where an increased amount of DPD is detected in a patient's sample, one would generally increase the dose of FUra administered to the patient. Equally, where an increased amount of DPD is detected in a patient's sample, one may  
15 administer to said patient FUra in combination with an agent to inhibit DPD, such as, e.g., uridine, 5-ethynyluracil (EU), interferon, leucovorin, cimetidine (CMT) or 5-benzyloxybenzyluracil (BBU).

Where a decreased amount of DPD is detected in a patient's sample, one would generally decrease the dose of FUra administered to the patient. Upon detecting a  
20 significantly decreased amount of DPD, one would either not administer any FUra to the patient, or one may administer FUra in combination with the DPD enzyme itself, such as purified human, bovine or rat DPD.

The present invention provides immunoassays for detecting the amount of DPD in biological samples, such as body fluids (e.g., blood and plasma). The immunoassays may  
25 employ polyclonal antibodies to DPD, but most preferably, will employ a monoclonal antibody that has binding affinity for human DPD.

The invention also contemplates the use of molecular biological methods to detect DPD, wherein the patient's DPD levels are determined by means of determining the amount of a nucleic acid that encodes DPD present within a biological sample from the  
30 patient. To conduct such a method, one would contact nucleic acids from the biological

- 7 -

sample with a DNA segment that encodes mammalian DPD, under conditions effective to allow hybridization of substantially complementary nucleic acid sequences, and then detect the complex of complementary nucleic acids thus formed.

Also provided are methods for determining an appropriate, or a more or a most appropriate, mode of treatment for a cancer patient, which methods comprise identifying a patient with a deficiency in the amount of DPD and treating the patient by a method other than only administering FUra alone to the patient. Examples include both the complete avoidance of FUra treatment and administering FUra in combination with DPD. The detection means may be both immunoassays using, e.g., monoclonal antibodies that have binding affinity for human DPD; and molecular biological assay using a nucleic acid segment or segments, either DNA or RNA, that encode mammalian DPD.

To detect DPD using the invention one may contact a sample suspected of containing DPD with a first monoclonal antibody that binds to human DPD, under conditions effective to allow the formation of immune complexes, and then detecting the immune complexes so formed. This method may employ a first antibody that is linked to a detectable label thus allowing the immune complexes to be detected by detecting the presence of the label. Also, the immune complexes may be detected by means of a second antibody linked to a detectable label, the second antibody having binding affinity for the first antibody.

The invention also provides monoclonal antibodies that have binding affinity for human DPD. Such monoclonal antibodies may be those that are obtainable by immunizing an animal with DPD purified from human liver, in an amount effective to stimulate the generation of B cells producing antibodies specific for DPD, and then immortalizing such B cells and obtaining a monoclonal antibody secreted by the immortalized B cells. Hybridomas that produce such monoclonal antibodies are also encompassed by the invention.

One may prepare a suitable DPD antigen preparation, such as a purified human liver DPD preparation, by following the methods described herein. Monoclonal antibody generation may be achieved by using methods that will be well known to those of skill in

the art in light of the present disclosure, e.g., as outlined in the description of the preferred embodiments.

Immunodetection kits that comprise, in a suitable container, a first monoclonal antibody that binds to human DPD and an immunodetection reagent are another aspect of 5 the invention. Such kits may use an immunodetection reagent that is a detectable label linked to the first antibody itself, or an immunodetection reagent that is a detectable label that is linked to a second antibody that has binding affinity for the first antibody.

Still further aspects of the invention are the identification of a specific frameshift mutation in the DNA segment encoding mammalian DPD. This frameshift mutation results 10 in DPD deficiency in cells containing and expressing this DNA segment. Methods are disclosed which provide the first diagnostic screening for genetic DPD deficiency in an animal. The methods employ the identification of the frameshift mutation disclosed herein. The DNA segments that include nucleic acid sequences as set forth in either SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3 are particularly preferred in methods relating to genetic 15 detection of DPD deficiency, and for use as an anti-proliferative agents such as in the treatment of cancer.

### 1. Generating an Immune Response to DPD

The present invention thus also provides methods of generating an immune response, which methods generally comprise administering to an animal, including a human 20 subject, a pharmaceutically acceptable composition comprising an immunologically effective amount of a DPD protein or peptide composition. The composition may include partially or significantly purified DPD proteins or peptides, obtained from natural or recombinant sources, which proteins or peptides may be obtainable from human, bovine, or recombinant bacterial sources. Smaller peptides that include reactive epitopes, such as 25 those between about 30 and about 50 amino acids in length will often be preferred.

By "immunologically effective amount" is meant an amount of a DPD protein or peptide composition that is capable of generating an immune response in the recipient animal. This includes both the generation of an antibody response (B-cell response), and/or the stimulation of a cytotoxic immune response (T-cell response). The generation 30 of such an immune response will have utility in both the production of useful bioreagents,

- 9 -

e.g., cytotoxic T-lymphocytes (CTLs) and, more particularly, reactive antibodies, for use in diagnostic embodiments, and will also have utility in various prophylactic or therapeutic embodiments. Therefore, although these methods for the stimulation of an immune response include vaccination regimens designed to prevent or lessen significant FUra 5 toxicity and/or DPD deficiencies, and treatment regimens that may lessen the severity or duration of any DPD deficiency or FUra toxicity, it will be understood that achieving either of these end results is not necessary for practicing these aspects of the invention.

Another means contemplated by the inventors for generating an immune response in an animal includes administering to the animal, or human subject, a pharmaceutically 10 acceptable composition comprising an immunologically effective amount of a DPD-encoding nucleic acid composition (*i.e.*, an amount capable of stimulating a B cell and/or T cell response). The stimulation of specific antibodies and CTL responses upon administering to an animal a nucleic molecule is now well known in the art (Tang *et al.*, 1992; Cox *et al.*, 1993; Fynan *et al.*, 1993; Ulmer *et al.*, 1993; Wang *et al.*, 1993; and Whitton *et al.*, 15 1993).

This technology, often referred to as genetic immunization, is contemplated to be particularly suitable to protect against viral infections. Indeed, immunization with DNA has been successfully employed to protect animals from challenge with influenza A (Ulmer *et al.*, 1993). Therefore, the use of the DPD-encoding nucleic acid compositions of the 20 present invention in techniques such as those described (Ulmer *et al.*, 1993; incorporated herein by reference), is considered to be particularly useful as a vaccination regimen. The DPD-encoding DNA segments could be used in virtually any form, including naked DNA and plasmid DNA, and may be administered to the animal in a variety of ways, including parenteral, mucosal and gene-gun inoculations, as described (see for example, Fynan *et al.*, 25 1993).

Immunoformulations of this invention, whether intended for vaccination, treatment, or for the generation of antibodies useful in DPD detection, may comprise whole DPD proteins or antigenic peptide fragments from these proteins. As such, antigenic functional equivalents of the proteins and peptides described herein also fall within the scope of the 30 present invention. An "antigenically functional equivalent" protein or peptide is one that

- 10 -

incorporates an epitope that is immunologically cross-reactive with one or more epitopes of the DPD proteins. Antigenically functional equivalents, or epitopic sequences, may be first designed or predicted and then tested, or may simply be directly tested for cross-reactivity.

5        Suitable competition assays that may be employed include protocols based upon immunohistochemical assays, ELISAs, RIAs, Western or dot blotting and the like. In any of the competitive assays, one of the binding components, generally the known element, such as the DPD protein or peptide, or the known antibody, such as the monoclonal antibody, will be labeled with a detectable label and the test components, that generally remain unlabeled, will be tested for their ability to reduce the amount of label that is bound to the corresponding reactive antibody or antigen.

10      As an exemplary embodiment, to conduct a competition study between DPD and any test antigen, one would first label DPD with a detectable label, such as, *e.g.*, biotin or an enzymatic, radioactive or fluorogenic label, to enable subsequent identification. One 15 would then incubate the labelled antigen with the other, test, antigen to be examined at various ratios (*e.g.*, 1:1, 1:10 and 1:100) and, after mixing, one would then add the mixture to a known antibody, such as anti-DPD. Preferably, the known antibody would be immobilized, *e.g.*, by attaching to an ELISA plate. The ability of the mixture to bind to the antibody would be determined by detecting the presence of the specifically bound 20 label. This value would then be compared to a control value in which no potentially competing (test) antigen was included in the incubation.

25      The assay may be any one of a range of immunological assays based upon hybridization, and the reactive antigens would be detected by means of detecting their label, *e.g.*, using streptavidin in the case of biotinylated antigens or by using a chromogenic substrate in connection with an enzymatic label or by simply detecting a radioactive or fluorescent label. An antigen that binds to the same antibody as anti-DPD, for example, will be able to effectively compete for binding to DPD and thus will significantly reduce DPD binding, as evidenced by a reduction in the amount of label detected.

- 11 -

The reactivity of the labeled antigen, *e.g.*, DPD, in the absence of any test antigen would be the control high value. The control low value would be obtained by incubating the labeled antigen with an excess of unlabeled DPD antigen, when competition would occur and reduce binding. A significant reduction in labeled antigen 5 reactivity in the presence of a test antigen is indicative of a test antigen that is "cross-reactive", *i.e.*, that has binding affinity for the same antibody.

Particular techniques for preparing antibodies in accordance with the invention are disclosed herein. However, it is proposed by the inventors that any of the current 10 techniques known in the art for the preparation of antibodies in general may be employed, through the application of either monoclonal or polyclonal technology, and as represented by the generation of the monoclonal antibody against DPD. Antibodies that are cross-reactive with DPD are also encompassed by the invention, as may be identified by employing a competition binding assay, such as those described above in terms of antigen competition.

15       Antibodies of the invention may also be linked to a detectable label, such as a radioactive, fluorogenic or a nuclear magnetic spin resonance label. Biolabels such as biotin and enzymes that are capable of generating a colored product upon contact with a chromogenic substrate are also contemplated. Exemplary enzyme labels include alkaline phosphatase, hydrogen peroxidase and glucose oxidase enzymes.

20       In still further embodiments, the present invention concerns immunodetection methods and associated kits. It is contemplated that the DPD proteins or peptides of the invention may be employed to detect antibodies having reactivity therewith, or, alternatively, antibodies prepared in accordance with the present invention, *e.g.*, anti-DPD or an antibody against DPD-like peptides, may be employed to detect DPD proteins or 25 peptides. Either type of kit may be used in the immunodetection of DPD, present within clinical samples, such as for example in determining the activity of DPD in a patient that is undergoing FUra treatment for proliferative cell disorders. The kits may also be used in antigen or antibody purification, as appropriate.

30       In general, immunodetection methods will include first obtaining a sample suspected of containing such a protein, peptide or antibody, such as a biological sample

- 12 -

from a patient, and contacting the sample with a first antibody that binds to a DPD protein or peptide, as the case may be, under conditions effective to allow the formation of an immunocomplex (primary immune complex). One then detects the presence of any primary immunocomplexes that are formed.

5       Contacting the chosen sample with the DPD antibody, under conditions effective to allow the formation of (primary) immune complexes is generally a matter of simply adding the antibody composition to the sample. One then incubates the mixture for a period of time sufficient to allow the added antibodies to form immune complexes with, *i.e.*, to bind to, antigens present within the sample. After this time, the sample  
10      composition, such as a tissue section, ELISA plate, dot blot or western blot, will generally be washed to remove any non-specifically bound antigen or antibody species, allowing only those specifically bound species within the immune complexes to be detected.

The detection of immunocomplex formation is well known in the art and may be achieved through the application of numerous approaches known to the skilled artisan and  
15      described in various publications, such as, *e.g.*, Nakamura *et al.* (1987), incorporated herein by reference. Detection of primary immune complexes is generally based upon the detection of a label or marker, such as a radioactive, fluorogenic, biological or enzymatic label, with enzyme tags such as alkaline phosphatase, horseradish peroxidase and glucose oxidase being suitable. The antigen (*e.g.*, DPD) or DPD antibody employed may itself be  
20      linked to a detectable label, wherein one would then simply detect this label, thereby allowing the amount of bound antigen or antibody present in the composition to be determined.

In one alternative, the primary immune complexes may be detected by means of a second binding ligand that is linked to a detectable label and that has binding affinity for  
25      the first protein, peptide or antibody. The second binding ligand is itself often an antibody, which may thus be termed a "secondary" antibody. The primary immune complexes are contacted with the labeled, secondary binding ligand, or antibody, under conditions effective and for a period of time sufficient to allow the formation of secondary immune complexes. The secondary immune complexes are then generally

- 13 -

washed to remove any non-specifically bound labeled secondary antibodies or ligands, and the remaining bound label is then detected.

In yet another alternative, the secondary immune complexes may be detected by means of a tertiary binding ligand that is linked to a detectable label and that has binding affinity for the second binding ligand or antibody. The tertiary binding ligand will again often be an antibody, which may thus be termed a "tertiary" antibody. The secondary immune complexes are contacted with the labeled, tertiary binding ligand, or antibody, under conditions effective and for a period of time sufficient to allow the formation of tertiary immune complexes. The tertiary immune complexes are then generally washed to remove any non-specifically bound labelled antibodies or ligands, and the remaining bound label is then detected.

This latter alternative is exemplified by the currently preferred sandwich ELISA. Here, the DPD antibodies are first immobilized and then contacted with a DPD sample, the secondary antibody is an unlabeled anti-DPD monoclonal antibody, and the tertiary antibody is a commercially available labeled antibody that is specific for a non-variant portion of the second monoclonal antibody.

For diagnostic purposes, it is proposed that virtually any sample suspected of containing either the DPD proteins, peptides or antibodies sought to be detected, as the case may be, may be employed. Exemplary samples include clinical samples obtained from a patient such as blood or serum samples, bronchoalveolar fluid, ear swabs, sputum samples, middle ear fluid or even perhaps urine samples may be employed. Furthermore, it is contemplated that such embodiments may have application to non-clinical samples, such as in the titering of antigen or antibody samples, in the selection of hybridomas, and the like.

In related embodiments, the present invention contemplates the preparation of kits that may be employed to detect the presence of DPD proteins, peptides and/or antibodies in a sample. Generally speaking, kits in accordance with the present invention will include a suitable DPD protein or peptide, or a first antibody that binds to a DPD protein or peptide, together with an immunodetection reagent, and a container for the protein, peptide or antibody and reagent.

- 14 -

The immunodetection reagent will typically comprise a label associated with the protein, peptide or antibody, or associated with a secondary binding ligand. Exemplary ligands might include a secondary antibody directed against the first protein, peptide or antibody, or a biotin or avidin (or streptavidin) ligand having an associated label.

- 5 Detectable labels linked to antibodies that have binding affinity for a human antibody are also contemplated, *e.g.*, for protocols where the first reagent is a protein that is used to bind to a reactive antibody from a human sample. Of course, as noted above, a number of exemplary labels are known in the art and all such labels may be employed in connection with the present invention. The kits may contain antigen or antibody-label  
10 conjugates either in fully conjugated form, in the form of intermediates, or as separate moieties to be conjugated by the user of the kit.

The container will generally include at least one vial, test tube, flask, bottle, syringe or other container, into which the antigen or antibody may be placed, and preferably suitably allocated. Where a second binding ligand is provided, the kit will also  
15 generally contain a second vial or other container into which this ligand or antibody may be placed. The kits of the present invention will also typically include a container for the vials in close confinement for commercial sale, such as, *e.g.*, injection or blow-molded plastic containers into which the desired vials are retained.

## 2. DNA Segments

- 20 Important aspects of the present invention concern isolated DNA segments and recombinant vectors encoding DPD, and the creation and use of recombinant host cells through the application of DNA technology, that express DPD. The present invention concerns DNA segments, isolatable from bovine or human, that are free from total genomic DNA and are capable of conferring DPD activity to a recombinant host cell when  
25 incorporated into the recombinant host cell. DNA segments capable of conferring DPD activity may encode DPD proteins, peptides, functional domains, *etc.*, and may also be combined with other peptides, cofactors, regulatory proteins, *etc.*

As used herein, the term "DNA segment" refers to a DNA molecule that has been isolated free of total genomic DNA of a particular species. Therefore, a DNA segment  
30 encoding DPD refers to a DNA segment that contains DPD coding sequences yet is

- 15 -

isolated away from, or purified free from, total genomic DNA of either bovine or human cells. Included within the term "DNA segment", are DNA segments and smaller fragments of such segments, and also recombinant vectors, including, for example, plasmids, cosmids, phage, viruses, and the like.

5       Similarly, a DNA segment comprising an isolated or purified DPD gene refers to a DNA segment including DPD coding sequences and, in certain aspects, regulatory sequences, isolated substantially away from other naturally occurring genes or protein encoding sequences. In this respect, the term "gene" is used for simplicity to refer to a functional protein, polypeptide or peptide encoding unit. As will be understood by those  
10      in the art, this functional term includes both genomic sequences, cDNA sequences and smaller engineered gene segments that express, or may be adapted to express, proteins, polypeptides or peptides.

15      "Isolated substantially away from other coding sequences" means that the gene of interest, in this case one encoding DPD, forms the significant part of the coding region of the DNA segment, and that the DNA segment does not contain large portions of naturally-occurring coding DNA, such as large chromosomal fragments or other functional genes or cDNA coding regions. Of course, this refers to the DNA segment as originally isolated, and does not exclude genes or coding regions later added to the segment by the hand of man.

20      In particular embodiments, the invention concerns isolated DNA segments and recombinant vectors incorporating DNA sequences that encode DPD that includes within its amino acid sequence the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4, corresponding to the bovine and human DPD, respectively). Moreover, in other particular embodiments, the invention concerns isolated DNA segments and recombinant vectors  
25      incorporating DNA sequences that encode DPD that includes within its amino acid sequence the amino acid sequence of DPD corresponding to human DPD.

30      In certain embodiments, the invention concerns isolated DNA segments and recombinant vectors that encode a protein or peptide that includes within its amino acid sequence an amino acid sequence essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4. Naturally, where the DNA segment or vector encodes a full length DPD protein, or

- 16 -

is intended for use in expressing the DPD protein, the most preferred sequences are those that are set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3 and that encode a protein that retains DPD activity, *e.g.*, as may be determined by the DPD assay, as disclosed herein.

The term "a sequence essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4" 5 means that the sequence substantially corresponds to a portion of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4 and has relatively few amino acids that are not identical to, or a biologically functional equivalent of, the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4. The term "biologically functional equivalent" is well understood in the art and is further defined in detail herein. Accordingly, sequences that have between about 70% and about 100%; or 10 more preferably, between about 81% and about 100%; or even more preferably, between about 91% and about 100%; of amino acids that are identical or functionally equivalent to the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4 will be sequences that are "essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4".

In certain other embodiments, the invention concerns isolated DNA segments and 15 recombinant vectors that include within their sequence a nucleic acid sequence essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3. The term "essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3" is used in the same sense as described above and means that the nucleic acid sequence substantially corresponds to a portion of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3 and has relatively few codons that are not identical, or functionally equivalent, 20 to the codons of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3. Again, DNA segments that encode proteins exhibiting DPD activity will be most preferred. The term "functionally equivalent codon" is used herein to refer to codons that encode the same amino acid, such as the six codons for arginine or serine, and also refers to codons that encode biologically equivalent amino acids.

It will also be understood that amino acid and nucleic acid sequences may include 25 additional residues, such as additional N- or C-terminal amino acids or 5' or 3' sequences, and yet still be essentially as set forth in one of the sequences disclosed herein, so long as the sequence meets the criteria set forth above, including the maintenance of biological protein activity where protein expression is concerned. The addition of terminal 30 sequences particularly applies to nucleic acid sequences that may, for example, include

- 17 -

various non-coding sequences flanking either of the 5' or 3' portions of the coding region or may include various internal sequences, *i.e.*, introns, which are known to occur within genes.

Excepting intronic or flanking regions, and allowing for the degeneracy of the  
5 genetic code, sequences that have between about 50% and about 100%; or more  
preferably, between about 61% and about 100%; or even more preferably, between about  
81% and about 100%; of nucleotides that are identical to the nucleotides of SEQ ID  
NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3 will be sequences that are "essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:1  
or SEQ ID NO:3". Sequences that are essentially the same as those set forth in SEQ ID  
10 NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3 may also be functionally defined as sequences that are capable of  
hybridizing to a nucleic acid segment containing the complement of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ  
ID NO:3 under relatively stringent conditions. Suitable relatively stringent hybridization  
conditions will be well known to those of skill in the art and are clearly set forth herein.

The present invention also encompasses DNA segments that are complementary,  
15 or essentially complementary, to the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3.  
Nucleic acid sequences that are "complementary" are those that are capable of base-  
pairing according to the standard Watson-Crick complementarity rules. As used herein,  
the term "complementary sequences" means nucleic acid sequences that are substantially  
complementary, as may be assessed by the same nucleotide comparison set forth above,  
20 or as defined as being capable of hybridizing to the nucleic acid segment of SEQ ID NO:1  
or SEQ ID NO:3 under relatively stringent conditions such as those described herein.

The nucleic acid segments of the present invention, regardless of the length of  
the coding sequence itself, may be combined with other DNA sequences, such as  
promoters, polyadenylation signals, additional restriction enzyme sites, multiple cloning  
25 sites, other coding segments, and the like, such that their overall length may vary  
considerably. It is therefore contemplated that a nucleic acid fragment of almost any  
length may be employed, with the total length preferably being limited by the ease of  
preparation and use in the intended recombinant DNA protocol. For example, nucleic acid  
fragments may be prepared that include a short contiguous stretch identical to or  
30 complementary to SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3, such as about 14 nucleotides, and that

- 18 -

are up to about 10,000 or about 5,000 base pairs or about 3,000 base pairs in length, with segments of about 2,000 being preferred in certain cases. DNA segments with total lengths of about 1,000, about 500, about 200, about 100 and about 50 base pairs in length (including all intermediate lengths) are also contemplated to be useful.

5        It will be readily understood that "intermediate lengths", in these contexts, means any length between the quoted ranges, such as 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, etc.; 21, 22, 23, etc.; 30, 31, 32, etc.; 50, 51, 52, 53, etc.; 100, 101, 102, 103, etc.; 150, 151, 152, 153, etc.; including all integers through the 200-500; 500-1,000; 1,000-2,000; 10      2,000-3,000; 3,000-5,000; 5,000-10,000 ranges, up to and including sequences of about 12,001, 12,002, 13,001, 13,002 and the like.

It will also be understood that this invention is not limited to the particular nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO:4. Recombinant vectors and isolated DNA segments may therefore variously include the DPD coding regions themselves, coding regions bearing selected alterations or modifications in the basic coding region, or they may encode larger polypeptides that nevertheless include DPD-encoding regions or may encode biologically functional equivalent proteins or peptides that have variant amino acids sequences.

The DNA segments of the present invention encompass biologically functional equivalent DPD proteins and peptides. Such sequences may arise as a consequence of 20      codon redundancy and functional equivalency that are known to occur naturally within nucleic acid sequences and the proteins thus encoded. Alternatively, functionally equivalent proteins or peptides may be created via the application of recombinant DNA technology, in which changes in the protein structure may be engineered, based on considerations of the properties of the amino acids being exchanged. Changes designed 25      by man may be introduced through the application of site-directed mutagenesis techniques, e.g., to introduce improvements to the antigenicity of the protein or to test DPD mutants in order to examine DPD activity at the molecular level.

If desired, one may also prepare fusion proteins and peptides, e.g., where the 30      DPD-encoding regions are aligned within the same expression unit with other proteins or peptides having desired functions, such as for purification or immunodetection purposes

· 19 ·

(e.g., proteins that may be purified by affinity chromatography and enzyme label coding regions, respectively).

Recombinant vectors form important further aspects of the present invention. Particularly useful vectors are contemplated to be those vectors in which the coding portion of the DNA segment, whether encoding a full length protein or smaller peptide, is positioned under the control of a promoter. The promoter may be in the form of the promoter that is naturally associated with DPD genes, e.g., in mammalian cells, such as bovine or human cells, as may be obtained by isolating the 5' non-coding sequences located upstream of the coding segment or exon, for example, using recombinant cloning and/or PCR™ technology, in connection with the compositions disclosed herein.

In other embodiments, it is contemplated that certain advantages will be gained by positioning the coding DNA segment under the control of a recombinant, or heterologous, promoter. As used herein, a recombinant or heterologous promoter is intended to refer to a promoter that is not normally associated with a DPD gene in its natural environment. Such promoters may include DPD promoters normally associated with other genes, and/or promoters isolated from any other bacterial, viral, eukaryotic, or mammalian cell. Naturally, it will be important to employ a promoter that effectively directs the expression of the DNA segment in the cell type, organism, or even animal, chosen for expression. The use of promoter and cell type combinations for protein expression is generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology, (for example, see Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). The promoters employed may be constitutive, or inducible, and can be used under the appropriate conditions to direct high level expression of the introduced DNA segment, such as is advantageous in the large-scale production of recombinant proteins or peptides. Appropriate promoter systems contemplated for use in high-level expression are well-known to those of skill in the art, and include such systems as the T7 RNA polymerase promoter system (Tabor and Richardson, 1985) and the maltose binding protein-fusion protein system (Guan *et al.*, 1987; Nagai and Thogersen, 1987).

As mentioned above, in connection with expression embodiments to prepare recombinant DPD proteins and peptides, it is contemplated that longer DNA segments will

- 20 -

most often be used, with DNA segments encoding the entire DPD protein or functional domains, subunits, etc. being most preferred. However, it will be appreciated that the use of shorter DNA segments to direct the expression of DPD peptides or epitopic core regions, such as may be used to generate anti-DPD antibodies, also falls within the scope  
5 of the invention.

DNA segments that encode peptide antigens from about 15 to about 50 amino acids in length, or more preferably, from about 15 to about 30 amino acids in length are contemplated to be particularly useful. The peptides may, of course, be of any length in this range, such as 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, or about 25 amino acids in length.  
10

The DPD gene and DNA segments may also be used in connection with somatic expression in an animal or in the creation of a transgenic animal. Again, in such embodiments, the use of a recombinant vector that directs the expression of the full length or active DPD protein is particularly contemplated. The methods for preparation of transgenic animals and the transfer of DNA segments for expression in mammals are well known to those of skill in the art, as exemplified by U.S. Patent 4,396,601, incorporated herein by reference.  
15

In addition to their use in directing the expression of the DPD protein, the nucleic acid sequences disclosed herein also have a variety of other uses. For example, they also have utility as probes or primers in nucleic acid hybridization embodiments.  
20

### 3. Nucleic Acid Hybridization

In connection with expression embodiments to prepare recombinant DPD proteins and peptides, it is contemplated that longer DNA segments will most often be used, with DNA segments encoding DPD or the entire DPD protein being most preferred. However, it will be appreciated that the use of shorter DNA segments to direct the expression of  
25 DPD peptides or epitopic core regions, such as may be used to generate anti-DPD antibodies, also falls within the scope of the invention.

DNA segments that encode peptide antigens from about 14 to about 50 amino acids in length, or more preferably, from about 14 to about 30 amino acids in length are contemplated to be particularly useful, as are DNA segments encoding entire DPD  
30 proteins. The peptides may, of course, be of any length in this range, such as about 14,

15, 16, 17, 18, 19 or about 20 amino acids in length. This is the meaning of "about" in  
about 14, about 20, about 25, about 30, about 35, about 40, about 45 or about 50  
amino acids in length, with "about", in this one context meaning a range of from 1 to 4  
amino acids longer or shorter than the stated length, with 13 or 14 or so still being the  
5 minimum length. DNA segments encoding peptides will generally have a minimum coding  
length, or coding sequence region, in the order of about 45 to about 150, or to about 90  
nucleotides. DNA segments encoding full-length proteins may have a minimum coding  
length in the order of about 3075 to about 4414 nucleotides for a protein in accordance  
with SEQ ID NO:2, or on the order of about 3075 to about 4368 nucleotides for a  
10 protein in accordance with SEQ ID NO:4.

In addition to their use in directing the expression of the DPD protein, the nucleic  
acid sequences disclosed herein also have a variety of other uses. For example, they also  
have utility as probes or primers in nucleic acid hybridization embodiments. As such, it is  
contemplated that nucleic acid segments that comprise a sequence region that consists of  
15 at least a 14 nucleotide long contiguous sequence that has the same sequence as, or is  
complementary to, a 14 nucleotide long contiguous sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID  
NO:3 will find particular utility. Longer contiguous identical or complementary sequences,  
e.g., those of about 20, 30, 40, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, etc.,  
(including all intermediate lengths) and even up to the full length sequence of about 4414  
20 nucleotides in length for SEQ ID NO:1, and even up to the full length sequence of about  
4368 nucleotides in length for SEQ ID NO:3, will also be of use in certain embodiments.

The ability of such nucleic acid probes to specifically hybridize to DPD-encoding  
sequences will enable them to be of use in detecting the presence of complementary  
sequences in a given sample. However, other uses are envisioned, including the use of  
25 the sequence information for the preparation of mutant species primers, or primers for  
use in preparing other genetic constructions.

Nucleic acid molecules having sequence regions consisting of contiguous  
nucleotide stretches of about 10, 15, 30, 50, or even of about 100 to about 200  
nucleotides or so, identical or complementary to SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3 are  
30 particularly contemplated as hybridization probes for use in, e.g., Southern and Northern

- 22 -

blotting. This would allow DPD structural or regulatory genes to be analyzed, both in eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells, including *e.g.*, mammalian cells such as human and bovine cells, or various bacterial or other prokaryotic species. The total size of fragment, as well as the size of the complementary stretch(es), will ultimately depend on the  
5 intended use or application of the particular nucleic acid segment. Smaller fragments will generally find use in hybridization embodiments, wherein the length of the contiguous complementary region may be varied, such as between about 14 and about 100 nucleotides, but larger contiguous complementary stretches of up to and including full-length nucleotides may be used, according to the length complementary sequences one  
10 wishes to detect.

The DNA segments of the present invention encompass biologically functional equivalent DPD proteins and peptides. Such sequences may arise as a consequence of codon redundancy and functional equivalency that are known to occur naturally within nucleic acid sequences and the proteins thus encoded. Alternatively, functionally  
15 equivalent proteins or peptides may be created via the application of recombinant DNA technology, in which changes in the protein structure may be engineered, based on considerations of the properties of the amino acids being exchanged. Changes designed by man may be introduced through the application of site-directed mutagenesis techniques, *e.g.*, to introduce improvements to the antigenicity of the protein or to test  
20 DPD-deficient or DPD-altered mutants in order to examine DPD activity and FUra toxicity at the molecular level.

If desired, one may also prepare fusion proteins and peptides, *e.g.*, where the DPD coding regions are aligned within the same expression unit with other proteins or peptides having desired functions, such as for purification or immunodetection purposes  
25 (*e.g.*, proteins that may be purified by affinity chromatography and enzyme label coding regions, respectively).

- 23 -

#### 4. Recombinant Vectors Expressing DPD

A particular aspect of this invention provides novel ways in which to utilize DPD-encoding DNA segments and recombinant vectors comprising DPD-encoding DNA segments. As is well known to those of skill in the art, many such vectors are readily available, one particular detailed example of a suitable vector for expression in mammalian cells is that described in U. S. Patent 5,168,050, incorporated herein by reference. However, there is no requirement that a highly purified vector be used, so long as the coding segment employed encodes a DPD protein and does not include any coding or regulatory sequences that would have an adverse effect on cells. Therefore, it will also be understood that useful nucleic acid sequences may include additional residues, such as additional non-coding sequences flanking either of the 5' or 3' portions of the coding region or may include various internal sequences, *i.e.*, introns, which are known to occur within genes.

After identifying an appropriate DPD-encoding gene or DNA molecule, it may be inserted into any one of the many vectors currently known in the art, so that it will direct the expression and production of the DPD protein when incorporated into a host cell. In a recombinant expression vector, the coding portion of the DNA segment is positioned under the control of a promoter. The promoter may be in the form of the promoter which is naturally associated with a DPD-encoding gene, as may be obtained by isolating the 5' non-coding sequences located upstream of the coding segment or exon, for example, using recombinant cloning and/or PCR™ technology, in connection with the compositions disclosed herein.

In certain embodiments, it is contemplated that particular advantages will be gained by positioning the DPD-encoding DNA segment under the control of a recombinant, or heterologous, promoter. As used herein, a recombinant or heterologous promoter is intended to refer to a promoter that is not normally associated with a DPD-encoding gene in its natural environment. Such promoters may include those normally associated with other DPD genes, and/or promoters isolated from any other bacterial, viral, eukaryotic, or mammalian cell. Naturally, it will be important to employ a promoter that effectively

- 24 -

directs the expression of the DNA segment in the particular cell containing the vector comprising the DPD gene.

The use of recombinant promoters to achieve protein expression is generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology, for example, see Sambrook *et al.*, 5 (1989). The promoters employed may be constitutive, or inducible, and can be used under the appropriate conditions to direct high level or regulated expression of the introduced DNA segment. The currently preferred promoters are those such as CMV, RSV LTR, the SV40 promoter alone, and the SV40 promoter in combination with the SV40 enhancer.

10        **5. DPD Pharmaceutical Compositions**

Another aspect of the present invention includes novel compositions comprising isolated and purified DPD protein or nucleic acids which encode DPD protein. It will, of course, be understood that one or more than one DPD-encoding gene may be used in the methods and compositions of the invention. The nucleic acid delivery methods may thus 15 entail the administration of one, two, three, or more, DPD-encoding genes. The maximum number of genes that may be applied is limited only by practical considerations, such as the effort involved in simultaneously preparing a large number of gene constructs or even the possibility of eliciting an adverse cytotoxic effect.

The particular combination of genes may be two or more distinct DPD-encoding 20 genes; or it may be such that a DPD-encoding gene is combined with another gene and/or another protein such as a cytoskeletal protein, cofactor or other biomolecule; a hormone or growth factor gene may even be combined with a gene encoding a cell surface receptor capable of interacting with the polypeptide product of the first gene.

In using multiple genes, they may be combined on a single genetic construct 25 under control of one or more promoters, or they may be prepared as separate constructs of the same or different types. Thus, an almost endless combination of different genes and genetic constructs may be employed. Certain gene combinations may be designed to, or their use may otherwise result in, achieving synergistic effects on cell growth and/or stimulation of an immune response. Any and all such combinations are intended to fall 30 within the scope of the present invention. Indeed, many synergistic effects have been

- 25 -

described in the scientific literature, so that one of ordinary skill in the art would readily be able to identify likely synergistic gene combinations, or even gene-protein combinations.

It will also be understood that, if desired, the nucleic acid segment or gene encoding DPD could be administered in combination with further agents, such as, e.g.,

5 proteins or polypeptides or various pharmaceutically active agents. So long as the composition comprises a DPD gene, there is virtually no limit to other components which may also be included, given that the additional agents do not cause a significant adverse effect upon contact with the target cells or host tissues. The nucleic acids may thus be delivered along with various other agents as required in the particular instance.

10 Pharmaceutical compositions prepared in accordance with the present invention find use in preventing or ameliorating sepsis in an animal exposed to bacterial lipopolysaccharide. Such methods generally involve administering to an animal a pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunologically effective amount of a DPD composition. This composition may include an immunologically-effective amount of either 15 a DPD peptide or a DPD-encoding nucleic acid composition. Such compositions may also be used to generate an immune response in an animal.

Therapeutic kits comprising DPD peptides or DPD-encoding nucleic acid segments comprise another aspect of the present invention. Such kits will generally contain, in suitable container, a pharmaceutically acceptable formulation of DPD peptide or a DPD-20 encoding nucleic acid composition. The kit may have a single container that contains the DPD composition or it may have distinct containers for the DPD composition and other reagents which may be included within such kits.

The components of the kit may be provided as liquid solution(s), or as dried powder(s). When the components are provided in a liquid solution, the liquid solution is 25 an aqueous solution, with a sterile aqueous solution being particularly preferred. When reagents or components are provided as a dry powder, the powder can be reconstituted by the addition of a suitable solvent. It is envisioned that the solvent may also be provided in another container.

In related embodiments, the present invention contemplates the preparation of 30 diagnostic kits that may be employed to detect the presence of DPD proteins or peptides

and/or antibodies in a sample. Generally speaking, kits in accordance with the present invention will include a suitable DPD protein or peptide or antibody directed against such a protein or peptide, together with an immunodetection reagent and a container for the antibody or antigen and reagent. The components of the diagnostic kits may be  
5 packaged either in aqueous media or in lyophilized form.

The immunodetection reagent will typically comprise a label associated with the antibody or antigen, or associated with a secondary binding ligand. Exemplary ligands might include a secondary antibody directed against the first antibody or antigen or a biotin or avidin (or streptavidin) ligand having an associated label. Of course, as noted  
10 above, a number of exemplary labels are known in the art and all such labels may be employed in connection with the present invention. The kits may contain antibody-label conjugates either in fully conjugated form, in the form of intermediates, or as separate moieties to be conjugated by the user of the kit.

The container will generally include at least one vial, test tube, flask, bottle,  
15 syringe or other container, into which the antigen or antibody may be placed, and preferably suitably aliquoted. Where a second binding ligand is provided, the kit will also generally contain a second vial or other container into which this ligand or antibody may be placed. The kits of the present invention will also typically include a container for the antibody, antigen, and reagent containers in close confinement for commercial sale. Such  
20 containers may include injection or blow-molded plastic containers into which the desired vials are retained.

#### 6. Methods of DNA Transfection

Technology for introduction of DNA into cells is well-known to those of skill in the art. Four general methods for delivering a gene into cells have been described: (1) chemical methods (Graham and van der Eb, 1973; Zatloukal *et al.*, 1992); (2) physical methods such as microinjection (Capecchi, 1980), electroporation (Wong and Neumann, 1982; Fromm *et al.*, 1985) and the gene gun (Johnston and Tang, 1994; Fynan *et al.*, 1993); (3) viral vectors (Clapp, 1993; Lu *et al.*, 1993; Eglitis and Anderson, 1988a; 1988b); and (4) receptor-mediated mechanisms (Curiel *et al.*, 1991; 1992; Wagner *et al.*,  
30 1992).

## 7. Liposomes and Nanocapsules

The formation and use of liposomes is generally known to those of skill in the art (see for example, Couvreur *et al.*, 1988 which describes the use of liposomes and nanocapsules in the targeted antibiotic therapy of intracellular bacterial infections and diseases). Recently, liposomes were developed with improved serum stability and circulation half-times (Gabizon and Papahadjopoulos, 1988; Allen and Choun, 1987; Desiderio and Campbell, 1983).

Nanocapsules can generally entrap compounds in a stable and reproducible way (Henry-Michelland *et al.*, 1987). To avoid side effects due to intracellular polymeric overloading, such ultrafine particles (sized around  $0.1 \mu\text{m}$ ) should be designed using polymers able to be degraded *in vivo*. Biodegradable polyalkyl-cyanoacrylate nanoparticles that meet these requirements are contemplated for use in the present invention, and such particles may be easily made, as described (Couvreur *et al.*, 1977; 1988).

Liposomes are formed from phospholipids that are dispersed in an aqueous medium and spontaneously form multilamellar concentric bilayer vesicles (also termed multilamellar vesicles (MLVs)). MLVs generally have diameters of from 25 nm to 4  $\mu\text{m}$ . Sonication of MLVs results in the formation of small unilamellar vesicles (SUVs) with diameters in the range of 200 to 500 Å, containing an aqueous solution in the core.

In addition to the teachings of Couvreur *et al.* (1988), the following information may be utilized in generating liposomal formulations. Phospholipids can form a variety of structures other than liposomes when dispersed in water, depending on the molar ratio of lipid to water. At low ratios the liposome is the preferred structure. The physical characteristics of liposomes depend on pH, ionic strength and the presence of divalent cations. Liposomes can show low permeability to ionic and polar substances, but at elevated temperatures undergo a phase transition which markedly alters their permeability. The phase transition involves a change from a closely packed, ordered structure, known as the gel state, to a loosely packed, less-ordered structure, known as the fluid state. This occurs at a characteristic phase-transition temperature and results in an increase in permeability to ions, sugars and drugs.

Liposomes interact with cells via four different mechanisms: Endocytosis by phagocytic cells of the reticuloendothelial system such as macrophages and neutrophils; adsorption to the cell surface, either by nonspecific weak hydrophobic or electrostatic forces, or by specific interactions with cell-surface components; fusion with the plasma 5 cell membrane by insertion of the lipid bilayer of the liposome into the plasma membrane, with simultaneous release of liposomal contents into the cytoplasm; and by transfer of liposomal lipids to cellular or subcellular membranes, or *vice versa*, without any association of the liposome contents. It often is difficult to determine which mechanism is operative and more than one may operate at the same time.

10       **8. DPD Compositions and FUra Treatment of Proliferative Cell Disorders**

Another aspect of the present invention is the use of DPD in the treatment of proliferative cell disorders when the cancer therapeutic drug FUra is indicated as a treatment of such disorders. In patients who have limited DPD expression, or in patients where a DPD deficiency is noted, it may be desirable to concomitantly administer 15 pharmaceutically-acceptable compositions of DPD. Such compositions may include DPD protein or DPD-encoding DNA segments in accordance with the present invention.

18       **9. Expression of DPD**

For the expression of DPD, once a suitable (full-length if desired) clone or clones have been obtained, whether they be cDNA based or genomic, one may proceed to 20 prepare an expression system for the recombinant preparation of DPD. The engineering of DNA segment(s) for expression in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic system may be performed by techniques generally known to those of skill in recombinant expression. It is believed that virtually any expression system may be employed in the expression of DPD.

25       DPD may be successfully expressed in eukaryotic expression systems, however, it is also envisioned that bacterial expression systems may be preferred for the preparation of DPD for all purposes. The cDNA for DPD may be separately expressed in bacterial systems, with the encoded proteins being expressed as fusions with  $\beta$ -galactosidase, ubiquitin, *Schistosoma japonicum* glutathione S-transferase, and the like. It is believed

- 29 -

that bacterial expression will ultimately have advantages over eukaryotic expression in terms of ease of use and quantity of materials obtained thereby.

It is proposed that transformation of host cells with DNA segments encoding DPD will provide a convenient means for obtaining DPD peptide. Both cDNA and genomic 5 sequences are suitable for eukaryotic expression, as the host cell will, of course, process the genomic transcripts to yield functional mRNA for translation into protein.

It is similarly believed that almost any eukaryotic expression system may be utilized for the expression of DPD, *e.g.*, baculovirus-based, glutamine synthase-based or dihydrofolate reductase-based systems could be employed. However, in preferred 10 embodiments, it is contemplated that plasmid vectors incorporating an origin of replication and an efficient eukaryotic promoter, as exemplified by the eukaryotic vectors of the pCMV series, such as pCMV5, will be of most use.

For expression in this manner, one would position the coding sequences adjacent to and under the control of the promoter. It is understood in the art that to bring a 15 coding sequence under the control of such a promoter, one positions the 5' end of the transcription initiation site of the transcriptional reading frame of the protein between about 1 and about 50 nucleotides "downstream" of (*i.e.*, 3' of) the chosen promoter.

Where eukaryotic expression is contemplated, one will also typically desire to incorporate into the transcriptional unit which includes DPD, an appropriate 20 polyadenylation site (*e.g.*, 5'-AATAAA-3') if one was not contained within the original cloned segment. Typically, the poly A addition site is placed about 30 to 2000 nucleotides "downstream" of the termination site of the protein at a position prior to transcription termination.

It is contemplated that virtually any of the commonly employed host cells can be 25 used in connection with the expression of DPD in accordance herewith. Examples include cell lines typically employed for eukaryotic expression such as 239, AtT-20, HepG2, VERO, HeLa, CHO, WI 38, BHK, COS-7, RIN and MDCK cell lines.

It is contemplated that DPD may be "overexpressed", *i.e.*, expressed in increased levels relative to its natural expression in human cells, or even relative to the expression 30 of other proteins in a recombinant host cell containing DPD-encoding DNA segments.

- 30 -

Such overexpression may be assessed by a variety of methods, including radio-labeling and/or protein purification. However, simple and direct methods are preferred, for example, those involving SDS/PAGE and protein staining or Western blotting, followed by quantitative analyses, such as densitometric scanning of the resultant gel or blot. A 5 specific increase in the level of the recombinant protein or peptide in comparison to the level in natural DPD-producing animal cells is indicative of overexpression, as is a relative abundance of the specific protein in relation to the other proteins produced by the host cell and, *e.g.*, visible on a gel.

As used herein, the term "engineered" or "recombinant" cell is intended to refer 10 to a cell into which a recombinant gene, such as a gene encoding a DPD peptide has been introduced. Therefore, engineered cells are distinguishable from naturally occurring cells which do not contain a recombinantly introduced gene. Engineered cells are thus cells having a gene or genes introduced through the hand of man. Recombinantly introduced genes will either be in the form of a cDNA gene (*i.e.*, they will not contain 15 introns), a copy of a genomic gene, or will include genes positioned adjacent to a promoter not naturally associated with the particular introduced gene.

Generally speaking, it may be more convenient to employ as the recombinant gene a cDNA version of the gene. It is believed that the use of a cDNA version will provide advantages in that the size of the gene will generally be much smaller and more readily 20 employed to transfect the targeted cell than will a genomic gene, which will typically be up to an order of magnitude larger than the cDNA gene. However, the inventors do not exclude the possibility of employing a genomic version of a particular gene where desired.

Where the introduction of a recombinant version of one or more of the foregoing 25 genes is required, it will be important to introduce the gene such that it is under the control of a promoter that effectively directs the expression of the gene in the cell type chosen for engineering. In general, one will desire to employ a promoter that allows constitutive (constant) expression of the gene of interest. Commonly used constitutive promoters are generally viral in origin, and include the cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter, the Rous sarcoma long-terminal repeat (LTR) sequence, and the SV40 early gene 30 promoter. The use of these constitutive promoters will ensure a high, constant level of

· 31 ·

expression of the introduced genes. The inventors have noticed that the level of expression from the introduced genes of interest can vary in different clones, probably as a function of the site of insertion of the recombinant gene in the chromosomal DNA. Thus, the level of expression of a particular recombinant gene can be chosen by 5 evaluating different clones derived from each transfection experiment; once that line is chosen, the constitutive promoter ensures that the desired level of expression is permanently maintained. It may also be possible to use promoters that are specific for cell type used for engineering, such as the insulin promoter in insulinoma cell lines, or the prolactin or growth hormone promoters in anterior pituitary cell lines.

10       **10. Enhanced Production of Bovine and Human DPD**

DNA segments of the present invention and the novel methods for isolation of active human DPD provide significant improvements over the limited successes of isolating large quantities of native, active DPD from such natural sources as bovine or human cells. The novel purification processes disclosed herein permit the facile isolation of large 15 quantities of the human and bovine proteins, and in combination with recombinant DNA methodologies well-known to those of skill in the art, permit the rapid isolation of large quantities of recombinant proteins.

An aspect of the present invention is the enhanced production of DPD by recombinant methodologies in a bacterial host, employing DNA constructs to transform 20 Gram-positive or Gram-negative bacterial cells. For example, the use of *Escherichia coli* expression systems are well known to those of skill in the art, as is the use of other bacterial species such as *Bacillus subtilis* or *Streptococcus sanguis*.

Further aspects of the invention include high expression vectors incorporating DNA encoding the novel DPD and its variants. It is contemplated that vectors providing 25 enhanced expression of DPD in other systems such as *S. mutans* will also be obtainable. Where it is desirable, modifications of the physical properties of DPD may be sought to increase its solubility or expression in liquid culture. The DPD-encoding locus may be placed under control of a high expression promoter or the components of the expression system altered to enhance expression.

### 11. DPD Antibodies

In another aspect, the present invention contemplates an antibody that is immunoreactive with a polypeptide of the invention. An antibody can be a polyclonal or a monoclonal antibody. In a preferred embodiment, an antibody is a monoclonal antibody.

- 5 Means for preparing and characterizing antibodies are well known in the art (See, e.g., Howell and Lane, 1988).

Briefly, a polyclonal antibody is prepared by immunizing an animal with an immunogen comprising a polypeptide of the present invention and collecting antisera from that immunized animal. A wide range of animal species can be used for the production  
10 of antisera. Typically an animal used for production of anti-antisera is a rabbit, a mouse, a rat, a hamster or a guinea pig. Because of the relatively large blood volume of rabbits, a rabbit is a preferred choice for production of polyclonal antibodies.

Antibodies, both polyclonal and monoclonal, specific for DPD may be prepared using conventional immunization techniques, as will be generally known to those of skill in  
15 the art. A composition containing antigenic epitopes of DPD can be used to immunize one or more experimental animals, such as a rabbit or mouse, which will then proceed to produce specific antibodies against DPD. Polyclonal antisera may be obtained, after allowing time for antibody generation, simply by bleeding the animal and preparing serum samples from the whole blood.

20 To obtain monoclonal antibodies, one would also initially immunize an experimental animal, often preferably a mouse, with a DPD composition. One would then, after a period of time sufficient to allow antibody generation, obtain a population of spleen or lymph cells from the animal. The spleen or lymph cells can then be fused with cell lines, such as human or mouse myeloma strains, to produce antibody-secreting hybridomas.  
25 These hybridomas may be isolated to obtain individual clones which can then be screened for production of antibody to the desired DPD peptide.

Following immunization, spleen cells are removed and fused, using a standard fusion protocol with plasmacytoma cells to produce hybridomas secreting monoclonal antibodies against DPD. Hybridomas which produce monoclonal antibodies to the selected  
30 antigens are identified using standard techniques, such as ELISA and Western blot

- 33 -

methods. Hybridoma clones can then be cultured in liquid media and the culture supernatants purified to provide the DPD-specific monoclonal antibodies.

It is proposed that the monoclonal antibodies of the present invention will find useful application in standard immunochemical procedures, such as ELISA and Western blot methods, as well as other procedures which may utilize antibody specific to DPD epitopes.

Additionally, it is proposed that monoclonal antibodies specific to DPD may be utilized in other useful applications. For example, their use in immunoabsorbent protocols may be useful in purifying native or recombinant DPD species or variants thereof.

In general, both poly- and monoclonal antibodies against DPD may be used in a variety of embodiments. For example, they may be employed in antibody cloning protocols to obtain cDNAs or genes encoding DPD or related proteins. They may also be used in inhibition studies to analyze the effects of DPD in cells or animals. Anti-DPD antibodies will also be useful in immunolocalization studies to analyze the distribution of DPD during various cellular events, for example, to determine the cellular or tissue-specific distribution of the DPD peptide under different physiological conditions. A particularly useful application of such antibodies is in purifying native or recombinant DPD, for example, using an antibody affinity column. The operation of all such immunological techniques will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure.

20

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The drawings form part of the present specification and are included to further demonstrate certain aspects of the present invention. The invention may be better understood by reference to one or more of these drawings in combination with the detailed description of specific embodiments presented herein.

FIG. 1A. Cloning Strategy of Bovine Liver DPD cDNA. A degenerate sense primer (designated "Primer A") and an antisense primer (designated "Primer B") were designed from oligonucleotides based on the sequence of a 23 amino acid tryptic fragment (KAEASGAXALENLSCPHGMGER; SEQ ID NO:7) obtained from purified bovine liver DPD. The primers correspond to the respective amino acid peptide sequences KAEASGA (SEQ

- 34 -

ID NO:10) and PHGMGER (SEQ ID NO:11) (denoted by boxes). The 65 base pair amplified DPD cDNA was subsequently subcloned and sequenced. The region between Primer A and Primer B found to encode the predicted amino acids XALENLSC (SEQ ID NO:24). The previously unknown amino acid (X) was determined to be Asp (D).

5        FIG. 1B. Based on specific sequence obtained from the 65 base pair fragment, primer C coding for DALENLSC (SEQ ID NO:5) together with the antisense primer specific to the adaptor region of oligo(dT) was used to PCR™ amplify a 2360 base pair product corresponding to the 3' end of the DPD clone.

10      FIG. 1C. The 5' end of the DPD cDNA was amplified using degenerate primer D designed to the N-terminal amino acid sequence of purified bovine liver DPD (KDVADIE) (SEQ ID NO:6) along with primer E corresponding to sequence obtained from the 2360 base pair fragment (FIG. 1B).

15      FIG. 1D. The initiating ATG was obtained by using primer F derived from sequence obtained from the 2076 base pair fragment (FIG. 1C) along with anchor primer to generate a 237 base pair PCR™ product.

20      FIG. 2. Alignment and Ligation of the Full-Length Bovine Liver DPD cDNA. The full-length clone (4414 base pairs; SEQ ID NO:1) was generated by ligation of the three cDNA fragments (2360, 2076, and 237 base pairs). Each fragment was independently identified as a portion of the DPD clone by identification of specific peptide sequence derived from purified bovine liver DPD (as shown in boldface). Restriction sites common in only the overlapping regions (shown by hashed lines) were utilized to ligate the three fragments together.

25      FIG. 3. Northern Analysis of Bovine Liver DPD mRNA. The left lane contains 30 µg total RNA; the right lane contains 1 µg Poly(A)+ RNA. Samples were resolved on a 1.5% agarose-formaldehyde gel, transferred to nylon membrane, probed with <sup>32</sup>P-labeled DPD cDNA, and autoradiographed for 24 h at -80°C.

30      FIG. 4. *In vitro* translation of bovine liver cDNA. RNA from *in vitro* transcription of full-length bovine liver cDNA was translated using a rabbit reticulocyte lysate system. Translated protein was resolved by SDS-PAGE, transferred to nitrocellulose, and exposed to autoradiographic film. Lane 1 contains reaction products produced using empty vector

- 35 -

(pCRII<sup>®</sup>) DNA. Lane 2 contains reaction products produced by bovine liver cDNA demonstrating a 108 kDa band. Lane 3 contains reaction products produced by Luciferase positive control DNA demonstrating a 61 kDa band. Lane 4 contains reaction products produced in the absence of DNA (negative control).

5       **FIG. 5.** Immunoblot analysis of recombinant and bovine liver DPD. Proteins were resolved by SDS-PAGE, electrophoretically transferred to nitrocellulose, and reacted with a 1:20,000-fold dilution of the rabbit anti-DPD polyclonal antibody. The prestained standards and their corresponding molecular weights are labeled. The left lane contains 0.5  $\mu$ g purified bovine liver DPD. The center lane contains cytosol from induced cells  
10 eluted from the amylose column after factor Xa cleavage. The right lane contains fusion protein purified from the amylose column prior to cleavage with factor Xa.

15       **FIG. 6A.** Nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequence of bovine liver DPD. This figure is presented on three panels, FIG. 6A, FIG. 6B and FIG. 6C. The amino acid sequences of peptides derived from either N-terminal sequencing (4-13), tryptic digestion (656-678) or CNBr digestion (743-760) of purified bovine liver DPD are underlined. The bovine DPD amino acid sequence was compared to other sequences in the computer data base. Regions of similarity occurring within the flavin binding domain of dihydroorotate dehydrogenase (amino acid residues 788-795) and the flavin-NADPH binding domains of thioredoxin reductase (residues 187-204 and 332-348, respectively) are indicated on the 20 bovine DPD sequence by overlining. Both the initiating (ATG) and stop (TAA) codon are indicated in boldface type. PCR<sup>TM</sup> primers (indicated by bold face and underlining) used in the amplification of bovine liver cDNA are as follows: primers A, B and C contained within nucleotides 2040-2108; primer D at nucleotides 93-112; primer E at nucleotides 2149-2168; primer F at 218-237.

25       **FIG. 6B.** Nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequence of bovine liver DPD. This figure is panel two of three.

**FIG. 6C.** Nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequence of bovine liver DPD. This figure is panel three of three.

30       **FIG. 7A.** Nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequence of human lymphocyte DPD. This figure is presented on four panels, FIG. 7A, FIG. 7B, FIG. 7C, and FIG. 7D.

- 36 -

- Both the initiating (ATG) and stop (TAA) codon are indicated in boldface type. For amplification of human lymphocyte DPD cDNA from a normal (normal DPD activity) and DPD deficient patient, the following primers were used: (sense 5'-TGTAGGCAGTGCATGGCCCTGTG-3') (SEQ ID NO:25) and (antisense 5'-TTCACAAATCACCTAACACACC-3') (SEQ ID NO:26). These primers correspond to positions 36-60 and 3117-3139, respectively, of the DPD cDNA sequence (boxed). For amplification from genomic DNA, the primers used were: (sense 5'-TTGGTGGTTAACGTACTTCTGAAATTCC-3' (SEQ ID NO:27) and antisense 5'-CTTGCTCTGTCCGAACAACTGCATAGCA-3' (SEQ ID NO:28), corresponding to positions 716-743 and 1260-1288, respectively (boxed). The single amino acid difference between human lymphocyte (N) and human liver (S) DPD is shown at amino acid position 910 (arrow). The single nucleotide deletion resulting in a frameshift in the DPD deficient patient is shown (arrow) at nucleotide position 1000 (corresponding to codon 318).

FIG. 7B. Nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequence of human lymphocyte DPD. This figure is panel two of four panels.

FIG. 7C. Nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequence of human lymphocyte DPD. This figure is panel three of four panels, FIG. 7A, FIG. 7B, FIG. 7C, and FIG. 7D.

FIG. 7D. Nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequence of human lymphocyte DPD. This figure is panel four of four panels, FIG. 7A, FIG. 7B, FIG. 7C, and FIG. 7D.

FIG. 8. Western blot analysis of cytosol from the DPD deficient patient and the normal subject. Lanes 1 and 2 contain 100 and 200 µg lymphocyte cytosol, respectively, from the DPD-deficient patient. Lane 3 contains 50 µg cytosol from the normal control (normal DPD activity).

FIG. 9. Northern blot analysis of total and poly(A)+ RNA from human lymphocytes from normal and DPD-deficient individuals. Lanes 1 and 3 contain 30 µg of total human lymphocyte RNA from the normal and DPD-deficient individual, respectively. Lanes 2 and 4 contain 2 µg poly(A)+ RNA from the normal and DPD-deficient individual, respectively.

FIG. 10A. *In vitro* transcription/translation of human DPD cDNA. RNA from *in vitro* transcription of human lymphocyte DPD cDNA was translated in the presence of

- 37 -

[<sup>35</sup>S] methionine for labeling of the synthesized proteins; lane 1 contains reaction products produced by human lymphocyte cDNA cloned from an individual with normal DPD enzyme activity and demonstrates a 108,000 dalton band. Lane 2 contains reaction products produced using the cDNA cloned from the DPD-deficient patient and 5 demonstrates a 40,000 dalton band corresponding to truncated DPD. Lane 3 contains a luciferase positive control demonstrating a 61,000 dalton band.

**FIG. 10B.** *In vitro* transcription/translation of human DPD cDNA. RNA from *in vitro* transcription of human lymphocyte DPD cDNA was translated in the presence of unlabeled amino acid for western blot analysis; lane 4 contains prestained molecular 10 weight markers. Lane 5 contains 0.2 µg purified DPD (Lu *et al.*, 1992). Lane 6 contains reaction products produced by human lymphocyte cDNA cloned from an individual with normal DPD enzyme activity and demonstrates a 108,000 dalton band corresponding to the band seen in lane 1. Lane 7 contains reaction products produced by the cDNA cloned from the DPD deficient patient and demonstrates a 40,000 dalton band 15 corresponding to the band seen in lane 2. Lane 8 contains reaction products produced by luciferase positive control.

**FIG. 11.** Partial nucleotide sequence demonstrating the adenosine deletion in the genomic DNA of the DPD-deficient patient. Sequence analysis of the DPD deficient patient's genomic DNA revealed a single adenosine deletion as compared to the individual 20 with normal DPD activity. This deletion was identified in both the cDNA and the genomic DNA and causes a frameshift in codon 318.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Based on the amino acid sequence of peptides derived from purified bovine liver 25 DPD, the full-length cDNA was cloned, sequenced, and expressed in a bacterial cell line. Comparison to other sequences in the GenBank data base verified that this is a unique sequence. The human liver DPD gene was shown to encode a polypeptide of 1025 amino acids ( $M_r$  = 111,688 daltons) which corresponded to a monomer of purified dimeric enzyme (Lu *et al.*, 1993). Northern blot analysis of bovine liver RNA detected a single 30 band of appropriate length corresponding to the full-length cDNA, and bacterial expression

- 38 -

of the DPD cDNA generated a protein which comigrated with purified bovine liver DPD during SDS-PAGE. This peptide, when immunoblotted, also reacted with a specific polyclonal rabbit anti-DPD antibody. Analysis of the bovine liver cDNA indicated the presence of FAD, NADPH and 4-Fe/4-S binding site prosthetic groups within the  
5 translated polypeptide.

A partial DPD cDNA (2300 base pairs long) was isolated from a  $\lambda$ gt11 bovine liver cDNA library (Clontech) and found to have 100% sequence identity with the full-length bovine cDNA identified. The partial clone began at nucleotide 425 and extended through to nucleotide 2765. Examination of the sequence following this region  
10 (nucleotides 2766-2776 of SEQ ID NO:1) indicated a short poly-A tract which may have served as a start site for first-strand cDNA synthesis during construction of the library. This DPD cDNA fragment was isolated from the bovine liver cDNA library as a single clone and codes for most of the open reading frame of bovine liver cDNA. When  
15 translated, the amino acid sequence includes both the CNBr and tryptic peptide sequences derived from purified bovine liver DPD. Isolation of this partial DPD cDNA provides further evidence that this newly described full-length cDNA, which is a composite of three separate cDNA fragments, encodes DPD.

Data base searches for amino acid sequences, similar to DPD, identified dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, thioredoxin reductase, and glutamate synthase with a  
20 partial amino acid sequence identity of 40, 37, and 38%, respectively. While these values are too low to support a common ancestry for these proteins (Doolittle, 1981), they do contain certain functional similarities to DPD. Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase is a flavoprotein (using FAD as a cofactor) which catalyzes the fourth step in pyrimidine biosynthesis (Quinn *et al.*, 1991). In addition, both thioredoxin reductase and glutamate  
25 synthase use NADPH as a cofactor (Russel and Model, 1988; Oliver *et al.*, 1987). Alignment analyses did not identify unique and distinct FAD and NADPH binding sites in bovine liver cDNA, because of the close proximity and sharing of common elements of these two regions. Further analysis of the translated bovine DPD cDNA sequence revealed one 4-Fe/4-S binding site, a GDP/GTP binding site and a cAMP and cGMP

dependent protein kinase phosphorylation site. The iron sulfur binding site is consistent with data obtained from purified DPD (Shiotani and Weber, 1981; Lu *et al.*, 1992).

## 2. Immunoassays

As noted, it is proposed that the human DPD polypeptide of the invention will find utility as immunogens, *e.g.*, in connection with vaccine development, or as antigens in immunoassays for the detection of anti-DPD antigen-reactive antibodies. Turning first to immunoassays, in their most simple and direct sense, preferred immunoassays of the invention include the various types of enzyme linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs) known to the art. However, it will be readily appreciated that the utility of DPD peptides is not limited to such assays, and that other useful embodiments include RIAs and other non-enzyme linked antibody binding assays or procedures.

In one such ELISA, peptides incorporating the DPD antigen sequences of invention may be first immobilized onto a selected surface, *e.g.*, a well of a surface exhibiting a protein affinity, such as a well in a polystyrene microtiter plate. In such an ELISA, generally, labeled anti-DPD antibodies would then be added to the wells, allowed to bind, and detected by means of their label. The amount of DPD in an unknown sample would be determined by mixing the sample with the labeled anti-DPD antibodies before or during incubation with the DPD in the wells. The presence of DPD in the sample acts to reduce the amount of anti-DPD antibody available for binding to the well and thus reduces the ultimate signal.

In another form of ELISA, an antibody capable of binding a DPD protein or peptide of the invention may be immobilized onto the solid surface, or well, and used directly in conjunction with labeled DPD compositions. In these ELISAs, generally, labeled DPD is added to the wells, allowed to bind, and detected by means of the label. The amount of DPD in an unknown sample is here determined by mixing the sample with the labeled DPD before or during incubation with the anti-DPD antibody in the wells. The presence of DPD in the sample again acts to reduce the amount of labeled DPD available for binding to the well and thus reduces the ultimate signal.

In coating a plate with either antigen or antibody, one will generally wash the wells of the plate to remove incompletely adsorbed material and then bind or "coat" a

· 40 ·

nonspecific protein onto the wells of the plate. Nonspecific proteins are those that are known to be antigenically neutral with regard to the test antisera, and include bovine serum albumin (BSA), casein and solutions of milk powder. The coating allows for blocking of nonspecific adsorption sites on the immobilizing surface and thus reduces the 5 background caused by nonspecific binding of antisera onto the surface.

Where an antibody capable of binding a DPD polypeptide is immobilized onto an ELISA plate, it is more customary to use a secondary or tertiary detection means rather than a direct procedure. Thus, after binding of antibody to the well, coating with a non-reactive material to reduce background, and washing to remove unbound material, the 10 immobilizing surface is contacted with the control DPD and/or clinical or biological sample to be tested in a manner conducive to immune complex (antigen/antibody) formation. Detection of the DPD then requires a labeled secondary antibody, or a secondary antibody and a labeled tertiary, antibody. The labeled secondary antibody is, of course, an anti-DPD antibody that is conjugated to a detectable label. When using a tertiary approach, 15 the secondary antibody is an unlabeled anti-DPD antibody and the tertiary antibody is a labeled antibody that is specific for the species, or isotype, of the secondary antibody employed.

A "manner conducive to immune complex (antigen/antibody) formation" means that the conditions preferably include diluting the antigens and antibodies with solutions such 20 as BSA, bovine gamma globulin (BGG) and phosphate buffered saline (PBS)/Tween®. These added agents also tend to assist in the reduction of nonspecific background.

Incubation steps are typically from about 1 to 2 to about 4 hours, at temperatures preferably on the order of about 25° to 27°C, or may be overnight at 25 about 4°C or so. Following all incubation steps in an ELISA, the contacted surface is generally washed so as to remove non-immunocomplexed material. A preferred washing procedure includes washing with a solution such as PBS/Tween®, or borate buffer.

Following the formation of specific immunocomplexes between the test sample and the originally bound material, and subsequent washing, the occurrence of even minute amounts of immunocomplexes may be determined. As mentioned above, this may be 30 achieved by subjecting the first immunocomplex to a second antibody having specificity

· 41 ·

for the first, or even a third antibody having specificity for the second. Where a second antibody alone is used, given that the control and test Fas samples will typically be of human origin, the second antibody will preferably be an antibody having specificity in general for human Fas. Where a third antibody is also used, the second antibody will still 5 preferably be an antibody having specificity for human Fas, and the third antibody will then be an antibody having specificity in general for the second antibody. A second murine antibody and a third anti-mouse Ig antibody is a particular example.

To provide a detecting means, the second or third antibody will have an associated label to allow detection. Preferably, this will be an enzyme that will generate 10 color development upon incubating with an appropriate chromogenic substrate. Thus, for example, one will desire to contact and incubate the first or second immunocomplex with a urease, glucose oxidase or peroxidase-conjugated antibody for a period of time and under conditions that favor the development of further immunocomplex formation (*e.g.*, incubation for 2 hours at room temperature in a PBS-containing solution such as 15 PBS/Tween<sup>©</sup>).

After incubation with the labeled antibody, and subsequent to washing to remove unbound material, the amount of label is quantified, *e.g.*, by incubation with a chromogenic substrate such as urea and bromocresol purple or 2,2'-azino-di-(3-ethyl-benzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) [ABTS] and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, in the case of peroxidase as the enzyme 20 label. Quantitation is then achieved by measuring the degree of color generation, *e.g.*, using a visible spectrum spectrophotometer.

### 3. Nucleic Acid Embodiments

The use of a hybridization probe of about 10-14 nucleotides in length allows the formation of a duplex molecule that is both stable and selective. Molecules having 25 contiguous complementary sequences over stretches greater than 10 bases in length are generally preferred, though, in order to increase stability and selectivity of the hybrid, and thereby improve the quality and degree of specific hybrid molecules obtained. One will generally prefer to design nucleic acid molecules having gene-complementary stretches of 14 to 20 contiguous nucleotides, or even longer where desired.

- 42 -

- Hybridization probes may be selected from any portion of any of the sequences disclosed herein. All that is required is to review the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3 and to select any continuous portion of the sequence, from about 14 nucleotides in length up to and including the full length sequence, that one wishes to utilize as a probe or primer. The choice of probe and primer sequences may be governed by various factors, such as, by way of example only, one may wish to employ primers from towards the termini of the total sequence, or from the ends of the functional domain-encoding sequences, in order to amplify further DNA; one may employ probes corresponding to the entire DNA, or to the carboxyterminal or aminoterminal region, to clone DPD-type genes from other species or to clone further DPD-like or homologous genes from any species including human; and one may employ wild-type and mutant probes or primers with sequences centered around the DPD sequence to screen DNA samples for DPD, such as to identify human subjects that carry the DPD deletion mutation and thus may be susceptible to DPD deficiency and FUra toxicity.
- The process of selecting and preparing a nucleic acid segment that includes a contiguous sequence from within SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3 may alternatively be described as preparing a nucleic acid fragment. Of course, fragments may also be obtained by other techniques such as, e.g., by mechanical shearing or by restriction enzyme digestion. Small nucleic acid segments or fragments may be readily prepared by, for example, directly synthesizing the fragment by chemical means, as is commonly practiced using an automated oligonucleotide synthesizer. Also, fragments may be obtained by application of nucleic acid reproduction technology, such as the PCR™ technology of U.S. Patent 4,683,202 (incorporated herein by reference), by introducing selected sequences into recombinant vectors for recombinant production, and by other recombinant DNA techniques generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology.

In certain embodiments, it will be advantageous to employ nucleic acid sequences of the present invention in combination with an appropriate means, such as a label, for determining hybridization. A wide variety of appropriate indicators are known in the art,

including fluorescent, radioactive, enzymatic or other ligands, such as avidin/biotin, which are capable of giving a detectable signal. In preferred embodiments, one will likely desire to employ a fluorescent label or an enzyme tag, such as urease, alkaline phosphatase or peroxidase, instead of radioactive or other environmental undesirable reagents. In the 5 case of enzyme tags, colorimetric indicator substrates are known that can be employed to provide a means visible to the human eye or spectrophotometrically, to identify specific hybridization with complementary nucleic acid-containing samples.

In general, it is envisioned that the hybridization probes described herein will be useful both as reagents in solution hybridization as well as in embodiments employing a 10 solid phase. In embodiments involving a solid phase, the test DNA (or RNA) is adsorbed or otherwise affixed to a selected matrix or surface. This fixed, single-stranded nucleic acid is then subjected to specific hybridization with selected probes under desired conditions. The selected conditions will depend on the particular circumstances based on the particular criteria required (depending, for example, on the G+C content, type of 15 target nucleic acid, source of nucleic acid, size of hybridization probe, etc.). Following washing of the hybridized surface so as to remove nonspecifically bound probe molecules, specific hybridization is detected, or even quantified, by means of the label.

#### 4. Epitopic Core Sequences

The present invention is also directed to protein or peptide compositions, free 20 from total cells and other peptides, which comprise a purified protein or peptide which incorporates an epitope that is immunologically cross-reactive with one or more anti-DPD antibodies.

As used herein, the term "incorporating an epitope(s) that is immunologically cross-reactive with one or more anti-DPD antibodies" is intended to refer to a peptide or 25 protein antigen which includes a primary, secondary or tertiary structure similar to an epitope located within a DPD polypeptide. The level of similarity will generally be to such a degree that monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies directed against the DPD polypeptide will also bind to, react with, or otherwise recognize, the cross-reactive peptide or protein antigen. Various immunoassay methods may be employed in

- 44 -

conjunction with such antibodies, such as, for example, Western blotting, ELISA, RIA, and the like, all of which are known to those of skill in the art.

The identification of DPD epitopes, and/or their functional equivalents, suitable for use in vaccines is a relatively straightforward matter. For example, one may employ the methods of Hopp, as taught in U.S. Patent 4,554,101, incorporated herein by reference, which teaches the identification and preparation of epitopes from amino acid sequences on the basis of hydrophilicity. The methods described in several other papers, and software programs based thereon, can also be used to identify epitopic core sequences (see, for example, Jameson and Wolf, 1988; Wolf *et al.*, 1988; U.S. Patent Number 4,554,101). The amino acid sequence of these "epitopic core sequences" may then be readily incorporated into peptides, either through the application of peptide synthesis or recombinant technology.

Preferred peptides for use in accordance with the present invention will generally be on the order of 10 to 50 amino acids in length, and more preferably about 20 to 15 about 40 amino acids in length. It is proposed that shorter antigenic DPD peptides will provide advantages in certain circumstances, for example, in the preparation of vaccines or in immunologic detection assays. Exemplary advantages include the ease of preparation and purification, the relatively low cost and improved reproducibility of production, and advantageous biodistribution.

It is proposed that particular advantages of the present invention may be realized through the preparation of synthetic peptides which include modified and/or extended epitopic/immunogenic core sequences which result in a "universal" epitopic peptide directed to DPD sequences. These epitopic core sequences are identified herein in particular aspects as hydrophilic regions of the DPD polypeptide antigen. It is proposed that these regions represent those which are most likely to promote T-cell or B-cell stimulation, and, hence, elicit specific antibody production.

An epitopic core sequence, as used herein, is a relatively short stretch of amino acids that is "complementary" to, and therefore will bind, antigen binding sites on transferrin-binding protein antibodies. Additionally or alternatively, an epitopic core sequence is one that will elicit antibodies that are cross-reactive with antibodies directed

- 45 -

against the peptide compositions of the present invention. It will be understood that in the context of the present disclosure, the term "complementary" refers to amino acids or peptides that exhibit an attractive force towards each other. Thus, certain epitope core sequences of the present invention may be operationally defined in terms of their ability 5 to compete with or perhaps displace the binding of the desired protein antigen with the corresponding protein-directed antisera.

In general, the size of the polypeptide antigen is not believed to be particularly crucial, so long as it is at least large enough to carry the identified core sequence or sequences. The smallest useful core sequence anticipated by the present disclosure 10 would generally be on the order of about 8 to about 10 amino acids in length, with sequences on the order of 15 to 25 being more preferred. Thus, this size will generally correspond to the smallest peptide antigens prepared in accordance with the invention. However, the size of the antigen may be larger where desired, so long as it contains a basic epitopic core sequence.

15 The identification of epitopic core sequences is known to those of skill in the art, for example, as described in U.S. Patent 4,554,101, incorporated herein by reference, which teaches the identification and preparation of epitopes from amino acid sequences on the basis of hydrophilicity. Moreover, numerous computer programs are available for use in predicting antigenic portions of proteins (see e.g., Jameson and Wolf, 1988; Wolf 20 et al., 1988). Computerized peptide sequence analysis programs (e.g., DNASTar™, DNASTar, Inc., Madison, WI) may also be useful in designing synthetic peptides in accordance with the present disclosure.

Syntheses of epitopic sequences, or peptides which include an antigenic epitope 25 within their sequence, are readily achieved using conventional synthetic techniques such as the solid phase method (e.g., through the use of commercially available peptide synthesizer such as an Applied Biosystems Model 430A Peptide Synthesizer). Peptide antigens synthesized in this manner may then be aliquotted in predetermined amounts and stored in conventional manners, such as in aqueous solutions or, even more preferably, in a powder or lyophilized state pending use.

· 46 ·

In general, due to the relative stability of peptides, they may be readily stored in aqueous solutions for fairly long periods of time if desired, *e.g.*, up to six months or more, in virtually any aqueous solution without appreciable degradation or loss of antigenic activity. However, where extended aqueous storage is contemplated it will generally be desirable to include agents including buffers such as Tris or phosphate buffers to maintain a pH of about 7.0 to about 7.5. Moreover, it may be desirable to include agents which will inhibit microbial growth, such as sodium azide or Merthiolate. For extended storage in an aqueous state it will be desirable to store the solutions at 4°C, or more preferably, frozen. Of course, where the peptides are stored in a lyophilized or powdered state, they may be stored virtually indefinitely, *e.g.*, in metered aliquots that may be rehydrated with a predetermined amount of water (preferably distilled) or buffer prior to use.

#### 5. Immunoprecipitation

The antibodies of the present invention are particularly useful for the isolation of antigens by immunoprecipitation. Immunoprecipitation involves the separation of the target antigen component from a complex mixture, and is used to discriminate or isolate minute amounts of protein. For the isolation of membrane proteins cells may typically be solubilized into detergent micelles. Nonionic salts are preferred, since other agents such as bile salts, precipitate at acid pH or in the presence of bivalent cations.

20 In an alternative embodiment the antibodies of the present invention are useful for the close juxtaposition of two antigens. This is particularly useful for increasing the localized concentration of antigens, *e.g.* enzyme-substrate pairs.

#### 6. Western Blots

25 The compositions of the present invention will find great use in immunoblot or western blot analysis. The anti-DPD antibodies may be used as high-affinity primary reagents for the identification of proteins immobilized onto a solid support matrix, such as nitrocellulose, nylon or combinations thereof. In conjunction with immunoprecipitation, followed by gel electrophoresis, these may be used as a single step reagent for use in detecting antigens against which secondary reagents used in the detection of the antigen cause an adverse background. This is especially useful when the antigens studied are

- 47 -

immunoglobulins (precluding the use of immunoglobulins binding bacterial cell wall components), the antigens studied cross-react with the detecting agent, or they migrate at the same relative molecular weight as a cross-reacting signal.

- Immunologically-based detection methods for use in conjunction with Western blotting  
5 include enzymatically-, radiolabel-, or fluorescently-tagged secondary antibodies against the toxin moiety are considered to be of particular use in this regard.

### 7. Vaccines

The present invention contemplates vaccines for use in both active and passive immunization embodiments. Immunogenic compositions, proposed to be suitable for use  
10 as a vaccine, may be prepared most readily directly from DPD peptides prepared in a manner disclosed herein. Preferably the antigenic material is extensively dialyzed to remove undesired small molecular weight molecules and/or lyophilized for more ready formulation into a desired vehicle.

The preparation of vaccines which contain peptide sequences as active ingredients  
15 is generally well understood in the art, as exemplified by U.S. Patents 4,608,251; 4,601,903; 4,599,231; 4,599,230; 4,596,792; and 4,578,770, all incorporated herein by reference. Typically, such vaccines are prepared as injectables. Either as liquid solutions or suspensions: solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid prior to injection may also be prepared. The preparation may also be emulsified. The active  
20 immunogenic ingredient is often mixed with excipients which are pharmaceutically acceptable and compatible with the active ingredient. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the vaccine may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, or adjuvants which enhance  
25 the effectiveness of the vaccines.

Vaccines may be conventionally administered parenterally, by injection, for example, either subcutaneously or intramuscularly. Additional formulations which are suitable for other modes of administration include suppositories and, in some cases, oral formulations. For suppositories, traditional binders and carriers may include, for example,  
30 polyalkalene glycols or triglycerides: such suppositories may be formed from mixtures

- 48 -

containing the active ingredient in the range of about 0.5% to about 10%, preferably about 1 to about 2%. Oral formulations include such normally employed excipients as, for example, pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, cellulose, magnesium carbonate and the like. These compositions take 5 the form of solutions, suspensions, tablets, pills, capsules, sustained release formulations or powders and contain about 10 to about 95% of active ingredient, preferably about 25 to about 70%.

The peptides of the present invention may be formulated into the vaccine as neutral or salt forms. Pharmaceutically-acceptable salts, include the acid addition salts 10 (formed with the free amino groups of the peptide) and those which are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such organic acids as acetic, oxalic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups may also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as 15 isopropylamine, trimethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine, and the like.

The vaccines are administered in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation, and in such amount as will be therapeutically effective and immunogenic. The quantity to be administered depends on the subject to be treated, including, e.g., the capacity of the individual's immune system to synthesize antibodies, and the degree of 20 protection desired. Precise amounts of active ingredient required to be administered depend on the judgment of the practitioner. However, suitable dosage ranges are of the order of several hundred micrograms active ingredient per vaccination. Suitable regimes for initial administration and booster shots are also variable, but are typified by an initial administration followed by subsequent inoculations or other administrations.

25 The manner of application may be varied widely. Any of the conventional methods for administration of a vaccine are applicable. These are believed to include oral application on a solid physiologically acceptable base or in a physiologically acceptable dispersion, parenterally, by injection or the like. The dosage of the vaccine will depend on the route of administration and will vary according to the size of the host.

. 49 .

Various methods of achieving adjuvant effect for the vaccine includes use of agents such as aluminum hydroxide or phosphate (alum), commonly used as about 0.05 to about 0.1% solution in phosphate buffered saline, admixture with synthetic polymers of sugars (Carbopol<sup>®</sup>) used as an about 0.25% solution, aggregation of the protein in the 5 vaccine by heat treatment with temperatures ranging between about 70°C to about 101°C for a 30-second to 2-minute period, respectively. Aggregation by reactivating with pepsin treated (Fab) antibodies to albumin, mixture with bacterial cells such as *C. parvum* or endotoxins or lipopolysaccharide components of Gram-negative bacteria, emulsion in physiologically acceptable oil vehicles such as mannide mono-oleate (Aracel A) or emulsion 10 with a 20% solution of a perfluorocarbon (Fluosol-DA<sup>®</sup>) used as a block substitute may also be employed.

In many instances, it will be desirable to have multiple administrations of the vaccine, usually not exceeding six vaccinations, more usually not exceeding four vaccinations and preferably one or more, usually at least about three vaccinations. The 15 vaccinations will normally be at from two to twelve week intervals, more usually from three to five week intervals. Periodic boosters at intervals of 1-5 years, usually three years, will be desirable to maintain protective levels of the antibodies. The course of the immunization may be followed by assays for antibodies for the supernatant antigens. The assays may be performed by labeling with conventional labels, such as radionuclides, 20 enzymes, fluorescents, and the like. These techniques are well known and may be found in a wide variety of patents, such as U.S. Patent Nos. 3,791,932; 4,174,384 and 3,949,064, as illustrative of these types of assays.

#### 8. Biological Functional Equivalents

Modification and changes may be made in the structure of the peptides of the 25 present invention and DNA segments which encode them and still obtain a functional molecule that encodes a protein or peptide with desirable characteristics. For example, certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids in a protein structure without appreciable loss of interactive binding capacity with structures such as, for example, antigen-binding regions of antibodies or binding sites on substrate molecules or 30 receptors. Since it is the interactive capacity and nature of a protein that defines that

- 50 -

protein's biological functional activity, certain amino acid sequence substitutions can be made in a protein sequence (or, of course, its underlying DNA coding sequence) and nevertheless obtain a protein with like (agonistic) properties. Equally, the same considerations may be employed to create a protein or polypeptide with countervailing 5 (e.g., antagonistic) properties. It is thus contemplated by the inventors that various changes may be made in the sequence of DPD proteins or peptides (or underlying DNA) without appreciable loss of their biological utility or activity.

The following is a discussion based upon changing the amino acids of a protein to create an equivalent, or even an improved, second-generation molecule. The amino acid 10 changes may be achieved by changing the codons of the DNA sequence, according to the following codon table:

- 51 -

TABLE 1

Amino Acids		Codons					
	Alanine	Ala	A	GC A	GCC	GC G	GCU
	Cysteine	Cys	C	UG C	UGU		
5	Aspartic acid	Asp	D	GA C	GAU		
	Glutamic acid	Glu	E	GA A	GAG		
	Phenylalanine	Phe	F	UU C	UUU		
	Glycine	Gly	G	GG A	GGC	GG G	GGU
	Histidine	His	H	CA C	CAU		
10	Isoleucine	Ile	I	AU A	AUC	AUU	
	Lysine	Lys	K	AA A	AAG		
	Leucine	Leu	L	UU A	UUG	CU A	CUC G
	Methionine	Met	M	AUG			
	Asparagine	Asn	N	AA C	AAU		
15	Proline	Pro	P	CC A	CCC	CC G	CCU
	Glutamine	Gln	Q	CA A	CAG		
	Arginine	Arg	R	AG A	AGG	CG A	CGC G
	Serine	Ser	S	AG C	AGU	UC A	UCC G
	Threonine	Thr	T	AC A	ACC	AC G	ACU G

· 52 ·

Valine	Val	V	GU	GUC	GU	GUU
			A		G	
Tryptophan	Trp	W	UGG			
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y	UA	UAU		
			C			

---

5

For example, certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids in a protein structure without appreciable loss of interactive binding capacity with structures such as, for example, antigen-binding regions of antibodies or binding sites on substrate molecules. Since it is the interactive capacity and nature of a protein that defines that protein's biological functional activity, certain amino acid sequence substitutions can be made in a protein sequence, and, of course, its underlying DNA coding sequence, and nevertheless obtain a protein with like properties. It is thus contemplated by the inventors that various changes may be made in the peptide sequences of the disclosed compositions, or corresponding DNA sequences which encode said peptides without appreciable loss of their biological utility or activity.

In making such changes, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be considered. The importance of the hydropathic amino acid index in conferring interactive biologic function on a protein is generally understood in the art (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982). It is accepted that the relative hydropathic character of the amino acid contributes to the secondary structure of the resultant protein, which in turn defines the interaction of the protein with other molecules, for example, enzymes, substrates, receptors, DNA, antibodies, antigens, and the like.

Each amino acid has been assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of their hydrophobicity and charge characteristics (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982), these are: isoleucine (+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine (+2.8); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9); alanine (+1.8); glycine (-0.4); threonine (-0.7); serine (-0.8); tryptophan (-0.9); tyrosine (-1.3); proline (-1.6); histidine (-3.2); glutamate (-3.5); glutamine (-3.5); aspartate (-3.5); asparagine (-3.5); lysine (-3.9); and arginine (-4.5).

It is known in the art that certain amino acids may be substituted by other amino acids having a similar hydrophobic index or score and still result in a protein with similar biological activity, *i.e.*, still obtain a biological functionally equivalent protein. In making such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydrophobic indices are within  $\pm 2$  is  
5 preferred, those which are within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred.

It is also understood in the art that the substitution of like amino acids can be made effectively on the basis of hydrophilicity. U.S. Patent 4,554,101, incorporated herein by reference, states that the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein, as  
10 governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with a biological property of the protein.

As detailed in U.S. Patent 4,554,101, the following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acid residues: arginine (+3.0); lysine (+3.0); aspartate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); glutamate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); serine (+0.3); asparagine (+0.2); glutamine (+0.2); glycine (0);  
15 threonine (-0.4); proline (-0.5  $\pm$  1); alanine (-0.5); histidine (-0.5); cysteine (-1.0); methionine (-1.3); valine (-1.5); leucine (-1.8); isoleucine (-1.8); tyrosine (-2.3); phenylalanine (-2.5); tryptophan (-3.4).

It is understood that an amino acid can be substituted for another having a similar hydrophilicity value and still obtain a biologically equivalent, and in particular, an  
20 immunologically equivalent protein. In such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydrophilicity values are within  $\pm 2$  is preferred, those which are within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred.

As outlined above, amino acid substitutions are generally therefore based on the relative similarity of the amino acid side-chain substituents, for example, their  
25 hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, charge, size, and the like. Exemplary substitutions which take various of the foregoing characteristics into consideration are well known to those of skill in the art and include: arginine and lysine; glutamate and aspartate; serine and threonine; glutamine and asparagine; and valine, leucine and isoleucine.

Two designations for amino acids are used interchangeably throughout this  
30 application, as is common practice in the art. Alanine = Ala (A); Arginine = Arg (R);

- 54 -

Aspartate = Asp (D); Asparagine = Asn (N); Cysteine = Cys (C); Glutamate = Glu (E);  
Glutamine = Gln (Q); Glycine = Gly (G); Histidine = His (H); Isoleucine = Ile (I); Leucine  
= Leu (L); Lysine = Lys (K); Methionine = Met (M); Phenylalanine = Phe (F); Proline =  
Pro (P); Serine = Ser (S); Threonine = Thr (T); Tryptophan = Trp (W); Tyrosine = Tyr (Y);  
5 Valine = Val (V).

#### 9. Site-Specific Mutagenesis

Site-specific mutagenesis is a technique useful in the preparation of individual peptides, or biologically functional equivalent proteins or peptides, through specific mutagenesis of the underlying DNA. The technique further provides a ready ability to  
10 prepare and test sequence variants, for example, incorporating one or more of the foregoing considerations, by introducing one or more nucleotide sequence changes into the DNA. Site-specific mutagenesis allows the production of mutants through the use of specific oligonucleotide sequences which encode the DNA sequence of the desired mutation, as well as a sufficient number of adjacent nucleotides, to provide a primer  
15 sequence of sufficient size and sequence complexity to form a stable duplex on both sides of the deletion junction being traversed. Typically, a primer of about 17 to 25 nucleotides in length is preferred, with about 5 to 10 residues on both sides of the junction of the sequence being altered.

In general, the technique of site-specific mutagenesis is well known in the art, as  
20 exemplified by various publications. As will be appreciated, the technique typically employs a phage vector which exists in both a single stranded and double stranded form. Typical vectors useful in site-directed mutagenesis include vectors such as the M13 phage. These phage are readily commercially available and their use is generally well known to those skilled in the art. Double stranded plasmids are also routinely employed  
25 in site directed mutagenesis which eliminates the step of transferring the gene of interest from a plasmid to a phage.

In general, site-directed mutagenesis in accordance herewith is performed by first obtaining a single-stranded vector or melting apart of two strands of a double stranded vector which includes within its sequence a DNA sequence which encodes the desired peptide. An oligonucleotide primer bearing the desired mutated sequence is prepared,  
30

generally synthetically. This primer is then annealed with the single-stranded vector, and subjected to DNA polymerizing enzymes such as *E. coli* polymerase I Klenow fragment, in order to complete the synthesis of the mutation-bearing strand. Thus, a heteroduplex is formed wherein one strand encodes the original non-mutated sequence and the second  
5 strand bears the desired mutation. This heteroduplex vector is then used to transform appropriate cells, such as *E. coli* cells, and clones are selected which include recombinant vectors bearing the mutated sequence arrangement.

The preparation of sequence variants of the selected peptide-encoding DNA segments using site-directed mutagenesis is provided as a means of producing potentially  
10 useful species and is not meant to be limiting as there are other ways in which sequence variants of peptides and the DNA sequences encoding them may be obtained. For example, recombinant vectors encoding the desired peptide sequence may be treated with mutagenic agents, such as hydroxylamine, to obtain sequence variants.

#### 10. DNA Segments

15 In other embodiments, it is contemplated that certain advantages will be gained by positioning the coding DNA segment under the control of a recombinant, or heterologous, promoter. As used herein, a recombinant or heterologous promoter is intended to refer to a promoter that is not normally associated with a DNA segment encoding a DPD peptide in its natural environment. Such promoters may include  
20 promoters normally associated with other genes, and/or promoters isolated from any viral, prokaryotic (e.g., bacterial), eukaryotic (e.g., fungal, yeast, plant, or animal) cell, and particularly those of mammalian cells. Naturally, it will be important to employ a promoter that effectively directs the expression of the DNA segment in the cell type, organism, or even animal, chosen for expression. The use of promoter and cell type  
25 combinations for protein expression is generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology, for example, see Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. The promoters employed may be constitutive, or inducible, and can be used under the appropriate conditions to direct high level expression of the introduced DNA segment, such as is advantageous in the large-scale production of recombinant proteins or peptides. Appropriate  
30 promoter/expression systems contemplated for use in high-level expression include, but are

- 56 -

not limited to, the *Pichia* expression vector system (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology), a baculovirus system for expression in insect cells, or any suitable yeast or bacterial expression system.

In connection with expression embodiments to prepare recombinant proteins and peptides, it is contemplated that longer DNA segments will most often be used, with DNA segments encoding the entire peptide sequence being most preferred. However, it will be appreciated that the use of shorter DNA segments to direct the expression of DPD peptides or epitopic core regions, such as may be used to generate anti-DPD antibodies, also falls within the scope of the invention. DNA segments that encode DPD peptide antigens from about 10 to about 100 amino acids in length, or more preferably, from about 20 to about 80 amino acids in length, or even more preferably, from about 30 to about 70 amino acids in length are contemplated to be particularly useful.

In addition to their use in directing the expression of DPD peptides of the present invention, the nucleic acid sequences contemplated herein also have a variety of other uses. For example, they also have utility as probes or primers in nucleic acid hybridization embodiments. As such, it is contemplated that nucleic acid segments that comprise a sequence region that consists of at least an about 14-nucleotide long contiguous sequence that has the same sequence as, or is complementary to, an about 14-nucleotide long contiguous DNA segment of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3 will find particular utility. Longer contiguous identical or complementary sequences, e.g., those of about 20, 30, 40, 50, 100, 200, 300, 500, 1000, (including all intermediate lengths) and even those up to and including about 4414-bp (full-length for SEQ ID NO:1) or up to and including about 4368-bp (full-length for SEQ ID NO:3), sequences, respectively, will also be of use in certain embodiments.

The ability of such nucleic acid probes to specifically hybridize to DPD-encoding sequences will enable them to be of use in detecting the presence of complementary sequences in a given sample. However, other uses are envisioned, including the use of the sequence information for the preparation of mutant species primers, or primers for use in preparing other genetic constructions.

. 57 .

Nucleic acid molecules having sequence regions consisting of contiguous nucleotide stretches of about 14, 15-20, 30, 40, 50, or even of about 100 to about 200 nucleotides or so, identical or complementary to the DNA sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3, are particularly contemplated as hybridization probes for use in, e.g.,

5     Southern and Northern blotting. Smaller fragments will generally find use in hybridization embodiments, wherein the length of the contiguous complementary region may be varied, such as between about 10-14 and up to about 100 nucleotides, but larger contiguous complementarity stretches may be used, according to the length complementary sequences one wishes to detect.

10    The use of a hybridization probe of about 14 nucleotides in length allows the formation of a duplex molecule that is both stable and selective. Molecules having contiguous complementary sequences over stretches greater than 14 bases in length are generally preferred, though, in order to increase stability and selectivity of the hybrid, and thereby improve the quality and degree of specific hybrid molecules obtained. One will 15    generally prefer to design nucleic acid molecules having gene-complementary stretches of about 15 to about 20 contiguous nucleotides, or even longer where desired.

Of course, fragments may also be obtained by other techniques such as, e.g., by mechanical shearing or by restriction enzyme digestion. Small nucleic acid segments or fragments may be readily prepared by, for example, directly synthesizing the fragment by 20    chemical means; as is commonly practiced using an automated oligonucleotide synthesizer. Also, fragments may be obtained by application of nucleic acid reproduction technology, such as PCR™, by introducing selected sequences into recombinant vectors for recombinant production, and by other recombinant DNA techniques generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology.

25    Accordingly, the nucleotide sequences of the invention may be used for their ability to selectively form duplex molecules with complementary stretches of DNA fragments. Depending on the application envisioned, one will desire to employ varying conditions of hybridization to achieve varying degrees of selectivity of probe towards target sequence. For applications requiring high selectivity, one will typically desire to 30    employ relatively stringent conditions to form the hybrids, e.g., one will select relatively

- 58 -

- low salt and/or high temperature conditions, such as provided by about 0.02 M to about 0.15 M NaCl at temperatures of about 50°C to about 70°C. Such selective conditions tolerate little, if any, mismatch between the probe and the template or target strand, and would be particularly suitable for isolating DPD-encoding DNA segments. Detection of
- 5     DNA segments *via* hybridization is well-known to those of skill in the art, and the teachings of U.S. Patents 4,965,188 and 5,176,995 (each incorporated herein by reference) are exemplary of the methods of hybridization analyses. Teachings such as those found in the texts of Maloy *et al.*, 1994; Segal, 1976; Prokop, 1991; and Kuby, 1994, are particularly relevant.
- 10    Of course, for some applications, for example, where one desires to prepare mutants employing a mutant primer strand hybridized to an underlying template or where one seeks to isolate DPD-encoding sequences from related species, functional equivalents, or the like, less stringent hybridization conditions will typically be needed in order to allow formation of the heteroduplex. In these circumstances, one may desire to employ.
- 15    conditions such as about 0.15 M to about 0.9 M salt, at temperatures ranging from about 20°C to about 55°C. Cross-hybridizing species can thereby be readily identified as positively hybridizing signals with respect to control hybridizations. In any case, it is generally appreciated that conditions can be rendered more stringent by the addition of increasing amounts of formamide, which serves to destabilize the hybrid duplex in the
- 20    same manner as increased temperature. Thus, hybridization conditions can be readily manipulated, and thus will generally be a method of choice depending on the desired results.

### 11. Pharmaceutical Compositions

- The pharmaceutical compositions disclosed herein may be orally administered, for
- 25    example, with an inert diluent or with an assimilable edible carrier, or they may be enclosed in hard or soft shell gelatin capsule, or they may be compressed into tablets, or they may be incorporated directly with the food of the diet. For oral therapeutic administration, the active compounds may be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tables, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups,
- 30    wafers, and the like. Such compositions and preparations should contain at least 0.1%

- 59 -

of active compound. The percentage of the compositions and preparations may, of course, be varied and may conveniently be between about 2 to about 60% of the weight of the unit. The amount of active compounds in such therapeutically useful compositions is such that a suitable dosage will be obtained.

5       The tablets, troches, pills, capsules and the like may also contain the following: a binder, as gum tragacanth, acacia, cornstarch, or gelatin; excipients, such as dicalcium phosphate; a disintegrating agent, such as corn starch, potato starch, alginic acid and the like; a lubricant, such as magnesium stearate; and a sweetening agent, such as sucrose, lactose or saccharin may be added or a flavoring agent, such as peppermint, oil of wintergreen, or cherry flavoring. When the dosage unit form is a capsule, it may contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier. Various other materials may be present as coatings or to otherwise modify the physical form of the dosage unit. For instance, tablets, pills, or capsules may be coated with shellac, sugar or both. A syrup of elixir may contain the active compounds sucrose as a sweetening agent methyl and propylparabens as preservatives, a dye and flavoring, such as cherry or orange flavor. Of course, any material used in preparing any dosage unit form should be pharmaceutically pure and substantially non-toxic in the amounts employed. In addition, the active compounds may be incorporated into sustained-release preparation and formulations.

10      The active compounds may also be administered parenterally or intraperitoneally.  
15      Solutions of the active compounds as free base or pharmacologically acceptable salts can be prepared in water suitably mixed with a surfactant, such as hydroxypropylcellulose. Dispersions can also be prepared in glycerol, liquid polyethylene glycols, and mixtures thereof and in oils. Under ordinary conditions of storage and use, these preparations contain a preservative to prevent the growth of microorganisms.

20      The pharmaceutical forms suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In all cases the form must be sterile and must be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of 25     microorganisms, such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion

- 60 -

medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), suitable mixtures thereof, and vegetable oils. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. The prevention of the action of microorganisms can be brought about by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars or sodium chloride. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by the use in the compositions of agents delaying absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating the active compounds in the required amount in the appropriate solvent with various of the other ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum-drying and freeze-drying techniques which yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents and the like. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutical active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active ingredient, its use in the therapeutic compositions is contemplated. Supplementary active ingredients can also be incorporated into the compositions.

For oral prophylaxis the polypeptide may be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of non-ingestible mouthwashes and dentifrices. A mouthwash may be prepared incorporating the active ingredient in the required amount in an appropriate

- 61 -

solvent, such as a sodium borate solution (Dobell's Solution). Alternatively, the active ingredient may be incorporated into an antiseptic wash containing sodium borate, glycerin and potassium bicarbonate. The active ingredient may also be dispersed in dentifrices, including: gels, pastes, powders and slurries. The active ingredient may be added in a 5 therapeutically effective amount to a paste dentifrice that may include water, binders, abrasives, flavoring agents, foaming agents, and humectants.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" refers to molecular entities and compositions that do not produce an allergic or similar untoward reaction when administered to a human. The preparation of an aqueous composition that contains a 10 protein as an active ingredient is well understood in the art. Typically, such compositions are prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions; solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid prior to injection can also be prepared. The preparation can also be emulsified.

The composition can be formulated in a neutral or salt form. Pharmaceutically 15 acceptable salts, include the acid addition salts (formed with the free amino groups of the protein) and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such organic acids as acetic, oxalic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups can also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, 20 and such organic bases as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, histidine, procaine and the like.

Upon formulation, solutions will be administered in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation and in such amount as is therapeutically effective. The formulations are easily administered in a variety of dosage forms such as injectable solutions, drug release capsules and the like.

25 For parenteral administration in an aqueous solution, for example, the solution should be suitably buffered if necessary and the liquid diluent first rendered isotonic with sufficient saline or glucose. These particular aqueous solutions are especially suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and intraperitoneal administration. In this connection, sterile aqueous media which can be employed will be known to those of skill 30 in the art in light of the present disclosure. For example, one dosage could be dissolved

• 62 •

in 1 ml of isotonic NaCl solution and either added to 1000 ml of hypodermoclysis fluid or injected at the proposed site of infusion, (see for example, "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" 15th Edition, pages 1035-1038 and 1570-1580). Some variation in dosage will necessarily occur depending on the condition of the subject being treated. The 5 person responsible for administration will, in any event, determine the appropriate dose for the individual subject. Moreover, for human administration, preparations should meet sterility, pyrogenicity, general safety and purity standards as required by FDA Office of Biologics standards.

\* \* \* \* \*

10        The following examples are included to demonstrate preferred embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the 15 present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

### EXAMPLE 1

20                  PREPARATION OF DPD ANTIGEN AND  
PURIFICATION OF DPD FROM HUMAN LIVER

A. MATERIALS AND METHODS

1. Materials

25        The materials were purchased from following sources: the TA cloning kit from Invitrogen (San Diego, CA); the pMAL protein fusion, purification expression system, and restriction enzymes were from New England Biolabs (Beverly, MA); the expression vector pBK and the random primer labeling kit from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA); the coupled *in vitro* transcription and translation system and the Erase-a-base system from Promega (Madison, WI); and the 5'-AmpliFINDER RACE kit was from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA).

30        Specific oligonucleotides were synthesized by National Biosciences (Plymouth, MN). The

- 63 -

hybridization membranes were obtained from Schleicher & Schuell (Keene, NH). [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P]dCTP (3000 Ci/mmol) and [<sup>35</sup>S]methionine (1000 Ci/mmol) were purchased from Amersham (Arlington Heights, IL). All other reagents were of molecular biology grade.

Polybuffer exchanger gel (PSE 94), polybuffer 74, molecular weight markers, 2', 5' ADP-Sepharose 48, were obtained from Pharmacia (Piscataway, NJ). Coomassie brilliant blue R-250, acrylamide, and pre-stained molecular weight markers were purchased from Bio-Rad (Richmond, CA). Alkaline phosphatase labeled goat anti-rabbit antibody, nitroblue tetrazolium and 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl phosphate n-toluidine salt were obtained from Southern Biotechnology (Birmingham, AL). NADPH, FMN, and FAD were purchased from Sigma (St. Louis, MO). L-Histidine was obtained from Aldrich (Milwaukee, WI). [<sup>3</sup>H]-FUra (25 Ci/mmol) was obtained from New England Nuclear Corp. (Boston, MA). [6-<sup>14</sup>C]-thymine (52 mCi/mmol) were obtained from Moravek Biochemicals (Brea, CA). Radiochemicals were purified by HPLC and their purity was determined by HPLC to be >99%. All other solvents and reagents were purchased in the highest grade available.

15       The major buffer (buffer A) used in the preparation of this enzyme contained 35 mM potassium phosphate, 2.5 mM magnesium chloride, 10 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, pH 7.4. The equilibration buffer for the chromatofocusing column (histidine buffer) contained 25 mM L-histidine-HCl, 10 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, pH 5.7. Elution buffers for affinity column and gel filtration column were prepared from buffer A.

20       The design of the present study had several advantages over most previous studies of purification and characterization of this enzyme from other species. First, by introducing two new methods, chromatofocusing and HPLC gel filtration, high purity and yield of the human enzyme were obtained. Second, a specific reversed-phase HPLC method was used to determine the enzyme activity during purification and in kinetic studies. This method is a direct measure of product formation and overcomes the problems of the previous DPD assay (Porter *et al.*, 1992a; 1992b; Shiotani and Weber, 1981; Podschun *et al.*, 1989; Podschun *et al.*, 1990), which was limited both by sensitivity and specificity (Fujimoto *et al.*, 1990; Naguib *et al.*, 1985). Third, using the purified human enzyme, a polyclonal antibody was for the first time generated and shown 25 to be specific for human liver DPD. Finally, the N-terminal amino acid sequence of the

- 64 -

human enzyme was determined. These new data and the availability of pure human DPD will provide a basis for further biochemical and molecular studies of the human enzyme.

## 2. DPD Enzyme Assay

The enzyme activity during purification was determined by measuring the 5 catabolite of FUra using reverse-phase (HPLC (van Gennip *et al.*, 1989; Sommadossi *et al.*, 1982). The reaction mixture contained 35 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.4, 2.5 mM magnesium chloride, 10 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 200  $\mu$ M Acro filter (Gelman Sciences, Ann Arbor, MI) and then separated by reverse-phase HPLC.

## 3. HPLC Analysis of Pyrimidines and Their Catabolites

10 Separation of pyrimidines and their catabolites wa performed by reverse-phase HPLC using a Hewlett-Packard 1050 HPLC system equipped with a filter spectrometric detector and chromatographic terminal (HP 3396 Series N Integrator). Two Hypersol<sup>®</sup> 5 mm columns (Jones Chromatography, Littleton, CO) were used in tandem as the stationery phase. Analysis of FUra and its catabodies was carried out at flow rate of 15 1.0 ml/min with the mobile phase containing 1.5 mM potassium phosphate, pH 8.0 with 5 mM tetrabutylammonium hydrogen sulfate. Under these conditions, typical retention times for dihydrofluorouracil and FUra were 9 and 21 min. respectively.

Using the same stationary phase as above, analysis of thymine and catabolites 20 was carried out at a flow rate of 0.5 ml/min with the mobile phase containing 1.5 mM potassium phosphate, pH 8.4, with 5 mM tetrabutylammonium hydrogen sulfate. Under these conditions, typical retention times for dihydrothymine and thymine were 22 and 27 min. respectively. Analysis of uracil and its catabodies was also carried out using the same HPLC system fro analysis of thymine and its catabolites, with typical retention times of 13 and 19 min for dihydrouracil and uracil, respectively.

## 25 4. SDS-Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis

SDS-PAGE was carried out in a 1.0 mm thick, 7% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel containing 0.375 M Tris-HCl (pH 8.8) and 0.1% SDS. Samples were prepared by mixing them with an equal volume of sample buffer (0.0625 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.8; 10% glycerol; 0.2% SDS (w/v); 80 mM 2-mercaptoethanol) and boiling for 5 minutes. Electrophoresis 30 was conducted at a constant current of 30 mA for 30 min at 25°C.

- 65 -

Gradient SDS-PAGE was carried out in a 1.0 mm thick, 4-20% gradient gel (Bio-Rad Mini-Protean II). Samples were prepared by mixing them with four volumes of the above sample buffer and boiling for 5 min. The electrophoresis was conducted following the manufacturer's instruction, at a constant voltage of 200 V for 60 min at 25°C.

5       **5. Native Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis**

Native gel electrophoresis was carried out in a 1.0 mm thick, 9% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel containing 0.06 M Tris-HCl (pH 8.8), with 0.0025 % (w/v) riboflavin phosphate. Sample were prepared by mixing them with an equal volume of sample buffer (40% sucrose, 10 mM 2-mercaptoethanol). The electrophoresis was conducted at a constant current of 30 mA for 30 min at 4°C.

10       **6. Staining Procedure**

a. Coomassie blue: The gel was fixed in a 5% methanol / 7% acetic acid solution for 30 min and stained overnight using 0.01% (w/v) Coomassie brilliant blue R-250 in a 5% trichloroacetic acid / 2.5% methanol / 3.5% acetic acid solution.

15       b. Silver Staining: The gel was fixed in 40% methanol / 10% acetic acid for 40 min and then stained using the Bio-Rad silver stain (Merril *et al.*, 1981). Briefly, following fixation, the gel was incubated in oxidizer solution for 20 min. The gel was then washed with distilled deionized water and incubated with silver solution for 30 min. The gel was again washed with distilled deionized water and incubated with the developing solution supplied by the manufacturer.

20       **7. Electroelution From Native Polyacrylamide Gel**

Gel electrophoresis was carried out on 200 µg purified DPD under non-denaturing conditions in a 9% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel. This strip was lined up with the unstained gel and the single corresponding band cut out of the unstained gel. The gel was minced and electroeluted in a Bio-Rad Model 422 electro-eluter in 25 mM Tris/192 mM glycine buffer, pH 8.3, contain 5% glycerol, 5 mM 2-mercaptoethanol for four hours at 10 mA (constant current) at 4°C. The sample was then dialyzed overnight at 4°C in 1 liter of buffer A, pH 7.4, before being assayed. Other fractions from the gel were treated in the same way.

- 66 -

### 8. Molecular Weight Determination

The molecular weight of native DPD was determined by HPLC gel filtration. A 2.15 x 60 cm TSK-250 gel filtration HPLC column (Bio-Rad) was equilibrated with buffer A, pH 7.4, at a flow rate of 2.5 ml/min. The column was calibrated using known 5 molecular weight standards and the retention time of individual proteins determined by their peaks of absorbance at 280 nm. The retention time of purified enzyme was then compared to those of the molecular weight standards. The molecular weight of reduced, denatured DPD was determined by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, using standard proteins of known molecular weights.

### 10 9. Flavin Determination

The purified enzyme dissolved in 35 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.4, 2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 5 mM 2-mercaptoethanol was boiled in a water bath for 10 min in the dark to release flavin. After removing the precipitate by centrifugation, aliquots of supernatant were analyzed qualitatively for flavin composition by HPLC separation on a reverse phase 15 c<sub>16</sub> column with a linear gradient (0-66% methanol) in 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 5.6, at a flow rate of 1 ml/min at 25°C. Flavins were detected by their absorbance at 230 nm. The FAD/FMN composition of the supernatant was analyzed quantitative by fluorescence measurements at different pH values (Faeder and Siegel, 1973) with FAD and FMN standards purified on DEAE-cellulose (Massey and Swoboda, 1963).

### 20 10. Metal and Sulfide Determination

The metal content of purified DPD was determined by atomic absorption spectrophotometry. Acid-labile sulfide was measured by the methylene blue method (Rabinowitz, 1978).

### 11. Kinetic Studies

25 Initial reaction rates were determined at various concentrations of each substrate (0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7.5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 100, 200, 500, 1000 µM) in the presence of 200 µM NADPH. Kinetic studies for NADPH were carried out at various concentrations of NADPH (0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 200, 500, 1000 µM) in the presence of 20 µM uracil, thymine or FUra. Reactions were run in buffer A at 37°C.

30 The incubation time and protein concentration were adjusted so that no more than 10%

- 67 -

of the limiting substrate was consumed. Estimation of the apparent  $K_m$  and  $V_{max}$  values for each substrate was performed by fitting these data for several concentrations of different substrates to the Michaelis-Menton equation by non-linear regression analysis (Cleland, 1979). Enzyme activity is expressed as  $\mu\text{mol}$  of product formed per min per mg  
5 of protein.

### 12. Amino Acid Analysis

Protein samples were carboxymethylated as described (Allen, 1989). The amino acid composition was determined by first hydrolyzing the sample at 100°C for 20 hours in the presence of 6 N HCl; the amino acids were analyzed by reversed-phase HPLC using  
10 the PICO TAG system (Waters Associates, Milford, MA).

### 13. *N*-Terminal Amino Sequencing

Determination of amino-terminal sequences of purified human liver DPD was performed by automated Edman degradation with a gas-phase sequencer (Model 470A, Applied Biosystems, Forster City, CA). Phenylthiohydantoin derivatives of amino acids  
15 were separated by HPLC using an RP 18 column (Matsudaira, 1987).

### 14. Preparation of Polyclonal Antibody

Male New Zealand rabbits were immunized with subcutaneous injections of purified DPD. The first injection consisted of 50  $\mu\text{g}$  of purified antigen mixed with an equal volume of Freund's complete adjuvant. Two weeks later, these rabbits were  
20 injected with the antigen (50  $\mu\text{g}$ ) mixed in an equal volume of Freund's incomplete adjuvant; three weeks following the second injection, this injection was repeated. Aliquots of serum samples from ear nicks were screened for antibody formation using enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (Gaastra, 1984) and Western blot analysis (Towbin *et al.*, 1979). Two weeks following the third injection, the rabbits were sacrificed by  
25 cardiac puncture, and their blood collected. To allow the blood to clot, the sample was incubated at 37°C for 60 min, left at room temperature for 4 h and then kept at 4°C overnight. The clot was gently removed, and the serum was centrifuged at 2000 RPM for 15 min. The serum was loaded on a 1  $\times$  10 cm protein A-Sepharose 4 Fast Flow column (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO), previously equilibrated with phosphate-buffered saline. The column was washed with 4 column volumes of phosphate-buffered  
30

- 68 -

saline, and the IgG antibodies were eluted with an acid wash consisting of 0.2 M glycine-HCl containing 0.075 M NaCl, pH 2.5. Immediately upon elution from the column the fractions were neutralized with 1.0 M Tris-HCl, pH 10.

### 15. Immunoblot Analysis

SDS-PAGE on a 4-20% gradient gel was performed using freshly prepared 100,000 x g human liver supernatant and purified human liver DPD. The proteins were transferred from the gel to a nitrocellulose filter (Towbin *et al.*, 1979). The nitrocellulose filter was incubated overnight at 4°C with the polyclonal antibody (Ig G) purified by protein A column (diluted 1:2000) in a 120 mM borate-saline solution containing 1% (w/v) BSA, pH 8.5. The nitrocellulose filter was washed with borate-saline containing 0.1% Tween-20™ (w/v) and incubated with a secondary, alkaline phosphatase-labeled goat anti-rabbit antibody. The location of immunoreactive proteins on the nitrocellulose filter was developed in a 0.1 M sodium carbonate buffer (100 ml, pH 9.5) containing 30 mg nitro blue tetrazolium (added as a 1 ml solution dissolved in 70% dimethylformamide) and 15 mg 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl phosphate p-toluidine salt (added as a 1 ml solution dissolved in 100% dimethylformamide).

### 16. Protein Determination

The amount of protein in the sample was determined using Bio-Rad protein determination reagent with BSA as a standard (Lowry *et al.*, 1951).

### 20 17. Enzyme Purification

All procedures were performed at 4°C. The summary of purification is listed in Table 2.

*Fraction 1 (Preparation of Crude Extract):* Human liver (received from the National Disease Research Interchange through an Institutionally approved protocol) was removed from transplant donors as soon as possible after cessation of cardiac function. The tissue was cut into 250 gram pieces, perfused with cold saline, and frozen at 70°C. Twenty-four hours prior to use, liver was placed in a paper-lined ice bucket and set in a 4°C cold room. The partially thawed liver was minced and homogenized in four volumes of buffer A, in the presence of 0.25 M sucrose, 1 mM benzamidine, 1 mM

- 69 -

aminoethylisothiouronium bromide, and 5 mM EDTA. The homogenate was centrifuged at 100,000 × g for 60 min in order to obtain a cytosolic fraction.

*Fraction 2 (Acid Precipitation):* Acetic acid was added to the resulting supernatant of homogenate (Fraction 1) to adjust pH to 4.85 with constant stirring for 5 15 min at this pH. The enzyme solution was then centrifuged at 30,000 × g for 30 min. The supernatant was removed and adjusted with 0.5 N KOH to pH 7.4.

*Fraction 3 (Ammonium Sulfate Fractionation):* Solid ammonium sulfate was slowly added to fraction 2 until a 33% saturation was obtained. The mixture was stirred for 10 30 min and then centrifuged at 30,000 × g for 30 min. Additional ammonium sulfate was added to the supernatant until a 55% saturation was obtained with constant stirring for 30 min. The enzyme solution was then centrifuged at 30,000 × g for 30 min. The precipitate was dissolved in 25 mM histidine-HCl buffer, pH 5.7, and dialyzed overnight against 10 liter of the same buffer.

*Fraction 4 (Chromatofocusing):* The dialyzed sample from Fraction 3 was 15 centrifuged at 30,000 × g for 30 min and then loaded onto a chromatofocusing column (1.6 × 100 cm) packed with PBE-94 previously equilibrated with 25 mM histidine-HCl buffer, pH 5.7. The column was re-equilibrated with 5 column volumes of the equilibration buffer. The column was then eluted by a polybuffer 74 diluted 1:8 with distilled deionized water (final pH adjusted to 4.0 with HCl), in the presence of 10 mM 2- 20 mercaptoethanol.

*Fraction 5 (2',5' ADP-Sepharose 4B Affinity Chromatography):* The pooled fractions with DPD activity from the chromatofocusing column were concentrated by Amicron centriprep 10 concentrator and loaded onto a 2', 5'-ADP-Sepharose 4B affinity column (1 × 40 cm) previously equilibrated with buffer A. The column was washed with 25 20 column volumes of buffer A. 10 column volumes of 50 mM KCl-buffer A, 10 column volumes 100 mM KCl-buffer A, 2 column volumes of 200 mM KCl-buffer A. Enzyme activity was eluted with 0.1 mM NADPH in buffer A. Fractions containing DPD activity were pooled and concentrated in an Amicron Centricon 10 concentrator.

*Fraction 6 (Gel Filtration Chromatography):* The pooled, concentrated fractions 30 with DPD activity from the affinity column were injected onto a Biorad TSK-250 gel

- 70 -

filtration column (2.15 × 60 cm), previously equilibrated with buffer A. Enzyme activity was eluted by buffer A in a flow rate or 2.5 ml/min. Fractions containing DPD activity were pooled and concentrated in an Amicon centricon 10 concentrator.

## B. RESULTS

### 5 1. Enzyme Purification

In the present study, DPD activity was purified from the soluble fraction of homogenized frozen human liver. Initially, the 100,000 × g human liver supernatant fraction was precipitated by addition of acetic acid to pH 4.85 followed by ammonium sulfate fractionation. After 55% ammonium sulfate precipitation, the pellet was 10 resuspended and dialyzed against 25 mM histidine-HCl buffer, pH 5.7, overnight and then loaded onto a PBE-94 chromatofocusing column equilibrated with the same buffer. The column was eluted by polybuffer 74, creating a pH gradient from pH 5.6 to 4.0. DPD activity was subsequently eluted at pH 4.6 ( $\pm$  0.2). Fractions containing DPD activity were pooled, concentrated, and loaded onto a 2', 5'-ADP-Sepharose 4B affinity column; 15 proteins which did not bind and those loosely bound to the affinity matrix were sequentially eluted with buffer A and an increasing step gradient of buffer A containing 50 mM, 100 mM, and 200 mM KCl, respectively. DPD activity was recovered from the affinity column by elution with 0.1 mM NADPH. Concentrated, affinity-purified DPD activity was then chromatographed on an HPLC gel filtration column which separated 20 DPD activity from other protein contaminants. In a typical preparation, the final product had a 7800-fold enrichment of enzyme activity, with an overall recovery of 20% (Table 2).

**TABLE 2**  
**PURIFICATION OF DPD FROM HUMAN LIVER**

	Step	Total	Total	Specific	Recovery <sup>a</sup>	
		Protein	activity <sup>a</sup>	activity <sup>a</sup>	%	-fold
		mg	nmol/min	nmol/min/mg		
5	Crude supernatant	24229	4911	0.2027		
	pH 4.85 treatment	15770	4173	0.2646	85.0	1.3
	Ammonium sulfate fractionation <sup>b</sup>	5719	4158	0.7271	84.7	3.6
	Chromatofocusing	193	3271	16.981	66.6	83.8
	2',5'-ADP-Sepharose affinity	1.97	1447	734.50	29.5	3624
10	Gel filtration	0.63	999	1585.9	20.3	7824

<sup>a</sup> All values calculated using FUra as a substrate.

<sup>b</sup> After dialysis and centrifugation.

## 2. Molecular Weight Determination

- 15 Purified enzyme was homogeneous as judged by HPLC gel filtration on a TSK 250 column (calibrated with known standards) showing a single, symmetrical peak corresponding to a molecular mass of  $210 \pm 5$  kDa, which was not influenced by the presence of 2-mercaptoethanol. The homogeneity of purified human liver DPD was also determined by native gel electrophoresis. Under nondenaturing conditions, a single band
- 20 was obtained from the native gel by staining with either Coomassie Blue R-250 or a silver-staining technique. Following electroelution from the gel, DPD activity was recovered from the single band. No enzyme activity was detected from other fractions of the gel. The denatured, reduced enzyme gave two sharp protein bands with apparent molecular masses of 105 and  $90 \pm 3$  kDa on a 7% SDS-polyacrylamide gel. To further
- 25 characterize this enzyme under denaturing conditions, purified human liver DPD was examined using a 4-20% gradient SDS gel. With silver staining, three different bands with molecular masses of 105, 90, and 15 kDa were observed. The binding capacity of

- 72 -

the 15-kDa band for Coomassie Blue R-250 was very low, but this band was readily detected by silver staining.

### 3. Determination of the Isoelectric Point of DPD

Elution from the chromatofocusing column demonstrated an apparent isoelectric point (pl) of 4.6 ( $\pm$  0.2) (Table 3). The elution pattern was symmetrical, further suggesting that the purified human liver DPD was homogeneous.

**TABLE 3**  
**COMPARISON OF HEPATIC DPD FROM HUMAN, PIG, AND RAT**

10	Parameter	Liver from		
		Human	Pig (28)	Rat (24, 25)
	Molecular mass (kDa)	210	206	220 (207) <sup>a</sup>
	pl	4.60	4.65	5.25
	Iron (mol/mol enzyme)	33.2	30.4	3.0 (14.0)
	Inorganic sulfur (mol/mol enzyme)	31.6	31.3	NA <sup>b</sup>
15	FMN (mol/mol enzyme)	1.50	1.7	NA (0.7)
	FAD (mol/mol enzyme)	1.51	1.6, 1.9	3.75 (0.76)

<sup>a</sup> Values in parentheses from Ref. 25.

<sup>b</sup> NA, data not available.

### 20 4. Flavin Determination

Purified human liver DPD had an amber color (in buffer A) and showed the characteristic absorption spectrum of a reduced flavoprotein. The nature of the flavin cofactor in the enzyme molecule was shown by HPLC to be FAD and FMN. No conversion of FAD to FMN was detectable under these conditions. FAD and FMN were 25 quantitated by a simultaneous fluorometric assay. As illustrated in Table 3, human DPD contains approximately 2 mol each of FAD ad FMN per mol of enzyme.

- 73 -

### 5. Metal and Sulfide Determination

To determine the metal content in this enzyme, purified human liver DPD was subjected to atomic absorption spectrometry. Approximately 33 mol of iron per mol of enzyme were detected; no iron was detectable in the buffers used in the purification procedure. No other metal ions were found in purified enzyme. The acid-labile sulfide content of purified human liver DPD was analyzed to determine the binding mode of the iron atoms. As shown in Table 3, the acid-labile sulfide content was almost equal to the iron content suggesting the presence of Fe-S centers in purified DPD; no sulfide was detected in the buffers used in this study.

### 10 6. Amino Acid Composition

The amino acid composition of carboxymethylated DPD was determined and the results are presented in Table 4. These data represent the mean of four separate DPD preparations. The amino acid compositions of rat and pig liver DPDs were identical to the human sequence.

- 74 -

TABLE 4

## AMINO ACID COMPOSITIONS OF HEPATIC DPD FROM HUMAN, PIG, AND RAT

Amino acid		Amount (residues/mol enzyme) from liver of		
		Human	Pig (28)	Rat (24)
5	Asp + Asn	163.5	177.7	185.1
	Glu + Gln	189.8	196.4	141.2
	Ser	108.7	119.4	121.9
	Gly	180.5	185.4	121.1
	His	38.7	22.0	22.3
10	Arg	92.6	72.7	63.0
	Thr	130.3	109.6	102.7
	Ala	185.1	171.5	121.9
	Pro	147.3	126.2	113.3
	Tyr	66.0	30.3	35.9
15	Val	140.4	108.4	96.2
	Met	51.9	94.0	41.8
	Cys	16.2	30.7	27.9
	Ile	115.7	106.9	99.9
	Leu	199.7	167.4	134.1
20	Phe	92.2	74.3	64.1
	Lys	94.3	124.1	92.0
	Trp	ND	ND	ND

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

*ND* = Not Determined.

### 7. N-terminal Amino Sequence

The N-terminal amino residues of the 105- and 90-kDa peptides, following separation on a 7% SDS-PAGE, were identical and the same as that of native enzyme (Table 5).

**TABLE 5**  
**AMINO-TERMINAL AMINO ACID SEQUENCES OF DPD FROM HUMAN LIVER**

Sample	Residue									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Native enzyme <sup>a</sup>	Val	Leu	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ser	Ala	Asp	Ile	Glu
105-kDa band <sup>b</sup>	Val	Leu	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ser	Ala			
90-kDa band <sup>b</sup>	Val	Leu	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ser	Ala			

<sup>a</sup> After HPLC gel filtration.

<sup>b</sup> After separation on SDS-PAGE (7%).

15

### 8. Optimization of pH and Temperature Conditions

In a series of 11 mM potassium phosphate buffers covering a pH range between 4.0 and 9.0 with FUra as a substrate, the highest DPD activity was observed at pH 7.4. Similarly, when incubated at temperatures over a range between 4.0 and 70.0°C, the 20 highest DPD activity was observed at 37°C.

## B. RESULTS

### 1. Kinetic Properties

Table 6 summarizes the kinetic studies of purified human liver DPD, with comparison to rat and pig liver enzymes. Using standard assay conditions at pH 7.4 and 25 37°C, in the presence of 200 µM NADPH, enzyme kinetic studies revealed apparent  $K_m$  values for uracil, thymine, and FUra of 4.9, 4.8 and 3.3 µM, with corresponding  $V_{max}$  values of 0.6, 0.7, and 0.9 µmol/min/mg protein, respectively. Under the above

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

- 76 -

conditions, substrate inhibition was observed for all substrates examined in the study. In the presence of 20  $\mu\text{M}$  pyrimidine substrate, apparent  $K_m$  values for NADPH were 9.6  $\mu\text{M}$  with uracil, 15.8  $\mu\text{M}$  with thymine, and 10.1  $\mu\text{M}$  with FUra, respectively. Under these conditions, no significant inhibition by NADPH was observed.

## 5        2. Immunological Characterization

In the present study, rabbit polyclonal antibody was generated against purified human liver DPD. Using this antiserum immunoblot analysis of proteins in 100,000  $\times g$  human liver supernatant, after separation on SDS-PAGE (4-20% gradient), revealed a single 105-dKa band. Preimmune serum from the same rabbit did not detect any band  
10 under the same conditions.

**TABLE 6**  
**COMPARISON OF KINETICS FOR HEPATIC DPD FROM HUMAN, PIG AND RAT**

	Substrate	Parameter	Liver from		
			Human	Pig (28)	Rat (24)
15	Uracil	$K_m$ ( $\mu\text{M}$ )	4.9	1.98	1.80
		$V_{\max}$ ( $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ )	0.6	0.33	0.69
	Thymine	$K_m$ ( $\mu\text{M}$ )	4.8	2.66	2.6
		$V_{\max}$ ( $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ )	0.7	0.25	0.49
20	FUra	$K_m$ ( $\mu\text{M}$ )	3.3	5.50	NA*
		$V_{\max}$ ( $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ )	0.9	0.4	NA
	NADPH	$K_m$ ( $\mu\text{M}$ ) with uracil	9.6	11.36	11
		$K_m$ ( $\mu\text{M}$ ) with thymine	15.8	NA	15
		$K_m$ ( $\mu\text{M}$ ) with FUra	10.1	NA	NA

\* NA, data not available.

20

Compared to previous studies on purification of this enzyme from other species, the present study utilized a novel procedure and represents a 5-fold improvement on previous methods of purification of this enzyme from rat liver (Shiotani and Weber, 1981)

and 2-fold from pig liver (Podschun *et al.*, 1989). A specific polyclonal antibody has been raised for the first time against human liver DPD.

Purification of human liver DPD to homogeneity was accomplished by a combination of acid precipitation, ammonium sulfate fractionation, chromatofocusing, 5 affinity chromatography, and HPLC gel filtration. The final product, when analyzed by native PAGE, consisted of a single protein band. Following electroelution from the nondenaturing gel, the band was shown to have DPD activity. The degree of homogeneity of the native enzyme was demonstrated by the symmetry of the single peak (absorbance and DPD activity) by HPLC gel filtration. Further confirmation of the 10 homogeneous nature of purified human liver DPD was obtained using a polyclonal antibody raised in rabbits against purified enzyme.

When purified DPD was resolved by SDS-PAGE on a 4-20% gradient gel, three polypeptide bands, with molecular masses of 105, 90, and 15 kDa, were observed.

The following data suggest that native human liver DPD consist of two 105-kDa 15 subunits with the 90- and 15-kDa polypeptides representing degradation products: first, under nondenaturing conditions purified enzyme eluted during HPLC gel filtration as one symmetrical peak which corresponded to DPD activity; second, DPD activity was recovered following electroelution from the single band of the native gel (no other proteins and no enzyme activity were detected from other fractions of the native gel); 20 third, fractions from chromatofocusing, affinity, and HPLC gel filtration columns which had DPD activity were shown on SDS-PAGE to contain the 105-, 90-, and 15-kDa polypeptides (other fractions without DPD activity did not contain any one of these three polypeptides); fourth, N-terminal amino residues from native DPD (210 kDa) and from 105- and 90-kDa polypeptides were identical; and fifth, immunoblot analysis using the rabbit 25 polyclonal antibody detected a single 105-kDa protein band with the crude human liver cytosol, whereas three bands with molecular masses of 105, 90, and kDa were detected with purified DPD.

Determination of the isoelectric point (pl) of purified enzyme revealed a lower pl for human liver DPD compared with rat liver DPD (Shiotani and Weber, 1981) (pl 5.25).

- 78 -

In this respect, human liver DPD is more like pig liver enzyme (Podschun *et al.*, 1989) with a similar pI (4.60 vs. 4.65).

Comparison of the amino acid composition of DPD from three mammalian species (human, rat, and pig) demonstrated that a significant deviation in composition occurred for 5 acidic amino acids (more abundant in human liver DPD). Human DPD has approximately twice as many histidine residues as rat and pig DPD.

The amber color (in buffer A) and the characteristic absorption spectrum of human liver DPD suggest it is a flavoprotein. Equal amounts of FMN and FAD were detected in purified enzyme. Similar results were reported for pig liver DPD (Podschun *et al.*, 1989). In contrast, only FAD was found in rat liver DPD (4 mol per mol of enzyme) 10 (Shiotani and Weber, 1981). Both FAD and FMN have been reported in rat liver DPD (1 mol of each flavin per mol of enzyme) (Fujimoto *et al.*, 1990). The role of flavins in this enzyme is unclear. It has been suggested that flavin may regulate the enzyme half-life or synthesis.

15 Determination of metal and acid-labile sulfide contents of human liver DPD revealed similar amounts per mol of enzyme, suggesting the presence of Fe-S centers. Purified human liver DPD contained 8 mol each of iron and acid-labile sulfide per mol flavin nucleotide. These results were in agreement with the report on pig liver enzyme (Podschun *et al.*, 1990). However, the results of iron determination for rat liver enzyme 20 from different preparations varied: one report suggested only 3 mol of iron per mol of enzyme was present (Shiotani and Weber, 1981), while another reported 14 mol of iron per mol of enzyme (Fujimoto *et al.*, 1990).

In most of the previous DPD purifications from other species (Shiotani and Weber, 1981; Podschun *et al.*, 1989; Podschun *et al.*, 1990), enzyme activity was determined by 25 the decrease in NADPH assessed by measuring changes in absorbance at 340 nm. This method is limited in both sensitivity and specificity, particularly in the first several steps of purification where more than one enzyme consumes NADPH.

The enzyme activity in the present study was quantitated by measuring specific product formation. Using HPLC methodology, kinetic studies have demonstrated similar 30 kinetic properties for the natural substrates, uracil and thymine. Significant substrate

. 79 .

inhibition was observed for uracil, thymine, and FUra at 100  $\mu\text{M}$  or higher. Substrate inhibition was reported with purified pig liver DPD (Podschun *et al.*, 1989; Podschun *et al.*, 1990) and crude extracts of some human tissues (Naguib *et al.*, 1985). However, no substrate inhibition was reported with rat liver DPD (Shiotani and Weber, 1981). In the  
5 presence of 20  $\mu\text{M}$  of each pyrimidine substrate, saturation of enzyme activity was detected at 30  $\mu\text{M}$  NADPH, but significant inhibition by NADPH was not observed until 1000  $\mu\text{M}$  NADPH. In the present study, FUra was the preferred substrate for human liver DPD compared to uracil and thymine. It is possible that the variations in estimated kinetic parameters for different species may result from several factors, including species  
10 differences, varying methods in determination of enzyme activity, and varying degrees of purification.

## EXAMPLE 2

### CLOTHING, CHARACTERIZATION, AND EXPRESSION OF BOVINE LIVER DPD

#### 15 A. MATERIALS AND METHODS

##### 1. Materials

The materials were purchased from following sources: the TA cloning kit from Invitrogen (San Diego, CA); the pMAL protein fusion, purification expression system, and restriction enzymes were from New England Biolabs (Beverly, MA); the expression vector pBK and the random primer labeling kit from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA); the coupled *in vitro* transcription-translation system and the Erase-a-base system<sup>®</sup> from Promega (Madison, WI); and the 5'-AmpliFINDER RACE kit was from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA). Specific oligonucleotides were synthesized by National Biosciences (Plymouth, MN). The hybridization membranes were obtained from Schleicher & Schuell (Keene, NH). [ $\alpha$ -  
20 <sup>32</sup>P]dCTP (3000 Ci/mmol) and [<sup>35</sup>S]methionine (1000 Ci/mmol) were purchased from Amersham (Arlington Heights, IL). All other reagents were of molecular biology grade.  
25

##### 2. Partial Amino Acid Sequence of Purified Bovine Liver DPD

Bovine liver DPD was purified as previously described (Lu *et al.*, 1993). N-terminal amino acid sequence was obtained directly from the purified enzyme as described  
30 earlier (Lu *et al.*, 1992). Internal amino acid sequence was obtained from peptides

· 80 ·

- generated by digestion of DPD with cyanogen bromide (CNBr) as follows. Approximately 100  $\mu$ g of purified bovine liver DPD was placed into a clean 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube containing 100  $\mu$ l of 10 mg/ml fresh cyanogen bromide (Kodak, Rochester, NY) in 70% formic acid. The reaction was incubated for 12 hours at room temperature in the dark.
- 5      The mixture was then diluted with ten volumes of distilled water, frozen at -70°C, and lyophilized. The cyanogen bromide-generated polypeptides were resolved by SDS-PAGE and electrophoretically transferred to a polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) membrane (Millipore, Inc., Bedford, MA) (Matsudaira, 1987). The membrane was rinsed in distilled water and the protein visualized by Ponceau-S staining. A single, well-separated band
- 10     corresponding to a molecular weight of approximately 30 kDa was excised for analysis. The sequence of the purified, CNBr-generated fragment was determined by the Protein Analysis and Peptide Synthesis Core Facility in the Comprehensive Cancer Center at University of Alabama at Birmingham using an Applied Biosystems Model 470 protein sequencer with an on-line 120A PTH analyzer. Analysis of two separate samples
- 15     generated identical sequence data.
- 3. cDNA Synthesis**
- Bovine liver was obtained directly from a local slaughter house and snap frozen in dry ice/methanol. Total RNA was isolated by the method of Ausebel (Ausebel *et al.*, 1987). Purification of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was performed using an Oligotex-dT mRNA kit
- 20     (Qiagen) according to the manufacturers instructions. cDNA synthesis was performed in a 20  $\mu$ l reaction volume containing 200 units of Moloney murine leukemia virus reverse transcriptase (Promega), the enzyme buffer (as supplied by the manufacturer), 1  $\mu$ g of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA, 20 units of RNasin (Promega), dNTPs (1 mM each), and 0.5  $\mu$ g of one of the following primers: oligo(dT) (Promega); specific primers generated from bovine DPD cDNA; or random hexamers. Following a one hour incubation at 37°C, the reaction mix was diluted to a final volume of 1.0 ml with ddH<sub>2</sub>O and stored at -70°C in 100  $\mu$ l aliquots.
- 4. Amplification and Subcloning of the PCR™ Products**
- The amplification of DPD cDNA was performed in a 50  $\mu$ l reaction volume
- 30     containing 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, plus dNTPs (0.2 mM

each), 50 pmol of each primer and 5  $\mu$ l template cDNA (see cDNA synthesis above), 2.5 U of *Thermus aquaticus* (Taq) polymerase (Perkin-Elmer/Cetus), and overlaid with 50  $\mu$ l of mineral oil. The samples were amplified in a PTC-100 thermal cycler (MJ Research, Inc., Watertown, MA) programmed for a temperature-step cycle of 94°C (1 min), 52°C (2 min), and 72°C (3 min). This cycle was repeated for a total of 40 cycles with a 10 min extension at 72°C after the final cycle. The reaction products were purified from the rest of the reaction mixture by electrophoresis in low-melting-point agarose (USB, Cleveland, OH). Bands were visualized with an ultraviolet transilluminator after staining with ethidium bromide, excised from the gel, and placed at 65°C for 5 min. The samples were then purified by phenol/chloroform extraction followed by ethanol precipitation. The purified PCR™ products were subcloned directly into the pCRII® vector (Invitrogen) following the instructions supplied by the manufacturer.

##### 5. Cloning Strategy and Amplification of Bovine Liver DPD cDNA

A mixed oligonucleotide-primed amplification of cDNA (MOPAC) strategy was utilized to amplify bovine liver DPD cDNA by PCR™ (Lee *et al.*, 1988). The amplification of the full-length DPD cDNA was accomplished in four stages:

1) The PCR reaction mixture used oligo(dT) primed bovine liver cDNA as the template. Two degenerate oligonucleotide primers were designed based on the sequence of a 23 amino acid tryptic fragment (KAEASGAXALENLSCPHGMGER) (SEQ ID NO:7) generated from purified bovine liver DPD (Porter *et al.*, 1992a; 1992b). Primer A (sense: 5'-AARGGIGARGCITCIGGIGC-3') (SEQ ID NO:8) and primer B (antisense: 5'-TCICCCATICCRTGIGG-3') (SEQ ID NO:9) corresponding to amino acid sequences KAEASGA (SEQ ID NO:10) and PHGMGE (SEQ ID NO:11) respectively, were used to amplify a 65 base pair product (FIG. 1A). Amplified products were resolved on a 2% low melt agarose gel and subcloned into pCRII®.

2) To obtain the 3' end of the clone, first-strand cDNA synthesis was carried out using an adaptor-oligo (dT)<sub>17</sub> primer (5'-ACTCGATGCGACATCGATTTTTTTTTTT-3') (SEQ ID NO:12) containing a *Sa*I site. Amplification was performed using primer C (sense: 5'-CGCCCTGGAGTTAAATTATCGTG-' (SEQ ID NO:13) designed to the region coding for

- 82 -

the known amino acid sequence, DALENLSC (SEQ ID NO:5) and from the specific sequence data generated from the amplified region between primers A and B), together with the adaptor region of the oligo (dT) primer (FIG. 1B). The amplification was performed as described previously (Frohman *et al.*, 1988) with an annealing temperature  
5 of 56°C.

3) To obtain the 5' end of the clone, the first 16 amino acids (VLSKDVADIESILALN) (SEQ ID NO:14) from the amino-terminal end of purified bovine liver DPD were determined. A degenerate oligonucleotide, primer D (sense: 5'-AARGAYGTIGCIGATATCGA-3') (SEQ ID NO:15), was designed to the portion of the N-  
10 terminal amino acid sequence KDVADIE (SEQ ID NO:6). Sequence data obtained from the 2360 base pair fragment (FIG. 1B) was used to design primer E (antisense: 5'-AACCCAGCGACAGATGTTCC-3') (SEQ ID NO:16) and amplification carried out with an annealing temperature of 47°C (FIG. 1C). The resulting PCR™ product (2076 base pairs) was purified and subcloned into pCRII® as previously described.

15 4) To extend the nucleotide sequence toward the initiating ATG, rapid amplification of the cDNA 5' end (RACE) method was applied (Frohman, 1990) using a 5'-AmpliFINDER RACE kit following the manufacturer's instructions. The specific antisense primer (5'-GTCGTGTGCTTGATGTCATC-3') (SEQ ID NO:17) was used for first-strand cDNA synthesis followed by PCR™ amplification with the specific antisense primer  
20 (5'-GCTTCTCGCAATTAAAGCAG-3') (SEQ ID NO:18). The sense primer (5'-CCTCTGAAGGTTCCAGAATCGATAG-3') (SEQ ID NO:19) was complementary to the anchor sequence utilized in the 5'-AmpliFINDER RACE kit (FIG. 1D). The resulting 237 base pair PCR™ product was subcloned and sequenced.

To facilitate expression studies, the three RT-PCR™ fragments (237, 2076, 2360  
25 base pairs) were ligated together to form a complete 4414 base pair DPD clone. The 2360 base pair fragment was ligated to the 2076 base pair fragment at an overlapping *Bam*H I site to form a new 4330 base pair construct. To obtain the complete full-length clone, the 237 base pair 5'-end was ligated to the 4330 base pair construct at an overlapping *Msc*I site. Using standard DNA recombination methods (Sambrook *et al.*,  
30 1989), the complete 4414 base pair cDNA was subcloned into the pCRII® plasmid.

- 83 -

### 6. Northern Blot Analysis of Rat Liver RNA

Total and poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA were prepared from bovine liver by the methods described above for cDNA synthesis. Radiolabeled probe (specific activity =  $1 \times 10^{11}$  cpm/ $\mu$ g) was prepared with a Pharmacia Oligolabelling Kit using full-length 4414 base pair 5 bovine liver cDNA as the template. Total RNA (30  $\mu$ g) and poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA (1  $\mu$ g) were resolved by electrophoresis in a 1.5% agarose-formaldehyde denaturing gel and transferred to a NYTRAN™ nylon membrane (Schleicher & Schuell). The filters were UV cross-linked, prehybridized for 30 min and then hybridized for two hours at 60°C in 10 ml QuickHyb™ 10 solution (Stratagene). The filters were washed under stringent conditions following the manufacturer's instructions.

### 7. *In vitro* Transcription-Translation

The full-length 4414-bp bovine liver cDNA was constructed in the pCRII® vector downstream from the SP6 RNA polymerase promoter. *In vitro* transcription and translation was conducted with the TNT™ SP6 coupled reticulocyte lysate system 15 (Promega) using [<sup>35</sup>S]methionine for labeling of the synthesized proteins. The translated products were resolved by SDS-PAGE in an 8% polyacrylamide gel (Lu *et al.*, 1993). The gels were vacuum-dried at 65°C and exposed to autoradiography film for 6 hr.

### 8. Generation of Bovine DPD Prokaryotic Expression Vector

For the expression of bovine liver DPD in *E. coli*, the 4330 base pair bovine liver 20 DPD cDNA (not including the initiating ATG) was subcloned into the *Eco*RI-*Sa*I sites of the bacterial expression vector pMal-c2. The pMal-c2 vector will express the heterologous cDNA as a maltose binding protein fusion protein. The DPD cDNA was PCR™ amplified while in the pCRII® vector using the mutated sense primer (5'-CTGGAATT~~C~~GGCTTAAGGACGTGGCGG-3') (SEQ ID NO:20) along with the adaptor 25 region of the oligo (dT) as the antisense primer. To generate the appropriate reading frame, an additional adenine base (**bold** face and underlined) was incorporated in the mutated primer just before the cDNA coding sequence. The PCR™ product was digested with *Eco*RI-*Sa*I and directionally subcloned into corresponding sites in the pMAL-c2 expression vector.

### 30 9. Bacterial Expression of Bovine Liver DPD

- 84 -

The pMal-c2/bovine DPD construct was transfected into *E. coli* KS 1000 cells made competent using a CaCl<sub>2</sub> procedure (Davis *et al.*, 1986). Bacterial colonies containing plasmids were selected by ampicillin resistance and the presence of the mutated bovine cDNA confirmed by restriction mapping and sequence analysis. For expression and induction of DPD, transformed KS 1000 cells were grown at 37°C in Luria broth containing 50 µg/ml ampicillin. When the culture reached an A<sub>600</sub> of 0.5; isopropyl-1-thio-β-D-galactopyranoside (IPTG) was added to a final concentration of 0.3 mM. Following a further two hr incubation, the bacteria were centrifuged at 4000 × g for 20 min. Cells were resuspended in bacterial lysis buffer (75 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8; 0.25 M sucrose; 0.25 mM EDTA; 0.02 mg/ml lysozyme), and incubated 20 min on ice. The cells were repelleted at 3000 × g, resuspended in ice cold buffer A (35 mM potassium phosphate; 2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; 10 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, pH 7.4) and disrupted over ice by 4 cycles of 10 second sonication with a Branson model 350 sonifier fitted with a microtip. Cellular debris was removed by centrifugation at 100,000 × g for 30 min and the supernatant fraction diluted to a final concentration of 2.5 mg/ml with ice cold buffer A. The expression products were purified in one step by amylose affinity chromatography. The diluted supernatant was passed over a 2.5 × 10 cm column containing amylose resin and washed with 10 column volumes of cold buffer A.

Fusion protein was eluted with buffer A containing 10 mM maltose and the eluent concentrated in an Amicon Centriprep™ 30 concentrator. The maltose binding protein was cleaved from the expressed DPD using factor Xa according to manufacturer's instructions. Generation of the pMal-c2/bovine DPD construct resulted in the incorporation of a short segment of polylinker from the pCRII® vector (CTGGAAATTCGGCTT) (SEQ ID NO:21) to the 5' end of bovine DPD cDNA. Following cleavage with factor Xa, the additional polylinker region on the cDNA and the use of the EcoRI cloning site in the pMal-c2 vector resulted in the addition of six amino acids (Ile, Ser, Glu, Phe, Gly, and Leu) on the N-terminal of the expressed DPD. Immunoblot analysis of expressed products was performed as previously described (Lu *et al.*, 1993).

#### 10. DNA Sequencing

- 85 -

The bovine liver DPD cDNA was subjected to double-stranded sequencing by the dideoxynucleotide chain termination method using Sequenase® 2.0 and [ $\alpha$ -<sup>35</sup>S]dATP to label the newly synthesized strands. The <sup>35</sup>S-labeled products were resolved on 6% polyacrylamide-urea gels. The complete cDNA sequence was obtained by using  
5 commercially available or custom-made primers derived from cloned sequences. Sequence gels were read manually and analyzed using MacVector 4.1 Sequence Analysis software (IBI, New Haven, CT). Sequence analysis was repeated three times in each direction.

## B. RESULTS

### 1. Generation of Full-length Bovine Liver DPD cDNA

10 The strategy described in FIG. 1A, FIG. 1B, FIG. 1C, and FIG. 1D yielded four cDNA fragments (65, 2360, 2076, 237 base pairs). Each fragment was shown to be part of the full-length bovine liver DPD cDNA (FIG. 2) by identification of peptide sequence derived from purified bovine liver DPD. The 65-bp fragment which was used as the starting point for this study contained amplified nucleotide sequence, which when  
15 translated, coded for a 9 amino-acid peptide (DALENLSC) (SEQ ID NO:5) previously reported (Porter *et al.*, 1992a; 1992b) from a tryptic digest of purified bovine liver DPD. The 2360-bp fragment, extending to the 3' end of the cDNA, was verified as bovine liver DPD cDNA by the identification of nucleotide sequence which, when translated, coded for a 13 amino acid peptide (GLKADGTPWPAVG) (SEQ ID NO:22) isolated from CNBr digests  
20 of the purified enzyme. The 2076-bp fragment, extending to the 5' end of the cDNA, was verified as bovine liver DPD cDNA by the identification of amplified nucleotide sequence which when translated coded for a six amino acid peptide (SILALN) (SEQ ID NO:23) that was isolated from N-terminal peptide sequencing of purified bovine liver DPD. Lastly, the  
25 237 base pair fragment, extending to the initiating ATG, was verified as bovine liver DPD cDNA by the identification of nucleotide sequence which when translated coded for the entire sixteen amino acid peptide sequence (VLSKDVADIESILALN) (SEQ ID NO:14).

Analysis of the sequence of the four larger fragments demonstrated overlapping regions with 100% sequence identity, which enabled alignment and assembly of the full-length cDNA as is shown in FIG. 2. The full-length clone (4414 base pairs) was generated  
30 by using restriction sites (*Bam*H I for the 2360 and 2076; *Msc*I for the 2076 and 237

- 86 -

base pair PCR™ products) common only in the overlapping regions to ligate the three fragments together (FIG. 2).

## 2. Sequence Analysis of Bovine Liver DPD cDNA

The nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of the full-length bovine liver DPD cDNA are shown in FIG. 6A, FIG. 6B, and FIG. 6C. The start codon (shown in bold face) has the canonical flanking sequence for a translational start site with the customary GCC at position -3 to -1, and the standard G at position 4 (Kozak, 1991). The complete DPD cDNA sequence is 4414-bp long, contains a 74 nucleotide 5'-nontranslated region, and an open-reading frame of 3075 bases. The termination codon (TAA) is followed by 1273 nucleotides of the 3' non-translated region, including a 16-base poly (A)<sup>+</sup> tract. The open reading frame codes for a protein with a predicted molecular mass of 111,688 daltons. By comparison, purified DPD has an observed molecular mass of 108±3 kDa on SDS-PAGE (Lu *et al.*, 1993).

The deduced amino acid sequence was examined, utilizing the MacVector 4.1 Sequence Analysis software. Several protein motifs were identified in the translated sequence. These include a GDP/GTP binding site at position 1060, a 4-Fe/4-S binding site at position 1010 and a cAMP phosphorylation site at position 782 (Gilman, 1987; Otaka and Ooi, 1989).

## 3. Homology to Other Sequences

The nucleotide sequence for bovine liver DPD was compared to other sequences in the GenBank data base and confirmed as a new and unique sequence. Comparison of the deduced primary protein sequences indicated several sequences which share small regions of similarity. These sequences included three enzymes which contain either flavin-(dihydroorotate dehydrogenase and thioredoxin reductase) or NADPH-(glutamate synthase and thioredoxin reductase) binding domains (Quinn *et al.*, 1991; Russel and Model, 1988; Oliver *et al.*, 1987).

Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase demonstrated 40% identity over the 312 amino acids that their sequences overlapped. Regions of similarity were identified on a computer-generated dot-matrix plot. Those matches occurring within regions reported

(Quinn *et al.*, 1991) to be involved in flavin binding (corresponding to bovine DPD amino acid residues 787-792) are indicated.

Thioredoxin reductase demonstrated less homology to the bovine DPD sequence (37% identity) over a region of 333 overlapping amino acids, but conserved regions are apparent. These sites correspond to the reported FAD and NADPH binding sites for thioredoxin reductase (corresponding to bovine DPD amino acid residues 187-204 and 332-348, respectively) (Russel and Model, 1988). Glutamate synthase does not have a well-defined NADPH binding site (Oliver *et al.*, 1987) but the amino acid sequence demonstrated a 38% identity with a total overlap of 488 amino acids.

#### 10 4. Northern Blot Analysis

The full-length bovine liver DPD cDNA was used as the probe in Northern analysis to determine the size and number of messages in both total and poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from bovine liver (FIG. 3). With both types of RNA, a single band was observed with a size of about 4400 nucleotides. These results suggest that the complete cDNA has been isolated and that there is only a single gene transcript encoding bovine liver DPD.

#### 15 5. *In Vitro* Transcription and Translation of Bovine Liver cDNA

*In vitro* transcription and translation were used to verify that the cloned cDNA translated a protein equivalent in size to bovine liver DPD. This procedure was performed prior to bacterial expression of the cDNA to confirm that the open reading frame contained no errant stop codons. Resolution of the labeled product by SDS-PAGE showed a single specific protein product with a molecular mass of approximately 108 kDa (FIG. 4). The data indicate that the cloned cDNA encodes a protein identical in size to purified bovine liver DPD and any post-translational modifications of the enzyme do not alter its mobility during SDS-PAGE.

#### 20 25 6. Expression of Bovine Liver DPD cDNA in *E. coli*

The cloned DPD cDNA was inserted into the pMAL-c2 vector downstream from the *malE* gene, which encodes maltose-binding protein (MBP). This resulted in the expression of a MBP-DPD fusion protein containing amino acid residues 7-1025. Following cleavage of the fusion protein with Factor Xa (Nagai and Thogerson, 1984; Nagai and Thogerson, 1987), immunoblot analysis of expression products revealed a

- 88 -

protein that migrated at approximately 108 kDa and was recognized by the anti-human DPD polyclonal antibody (FIG. 5). Cytosol from control cells transfected with only the vector did not contain this immunoreactive protein. These data correlate with those obtained in the *in vitro* translation studies demonstrating that the translated product of 5 the cDNA, the expressed protein, migrates at a molecular mass identical to that of purified, immunoreactive bovine liver DPD.

### C. DISCUSSION

Based on the amino acid sequence of peptides derived from purified bovine liver 10 DPD, the full-length cDNA was cloned, sequenced, and expressed in a bacterial cell line. Comparison to other sequences in the GenBank database verified that this is a unique sequence. The conclusion that the cDNA clone contained the entire coding region of bovine liver DPD is based on the following observations:

- (1) the open-reading frame codes for a protein consisting of 1025 amino acids 15 (molecular mass 111, 688 daltons) corresponding to that of purified enzyme (the active form of the enzyme is a homodimer, made up of two 108 kDa subunits (Lu *et al.*, 1993);
- (2) the deduced amino acid sequence of the cloned cDNA contained all three amino acid sequences determined from purified enzyme;
- (3) Northern blot analysis of bovine liver RNA detected a single band of 20 appropriate length corresponding to the full-length cDNA;
- (4) bacterial expression of the DPD cDNA generated a protein which comigrated with purified bovine liver DPD during SDS-PAGE, and when immunoblotted, reacted with a specific polyclonal rabbit anti-DPD antibody; and
- (5) analysis of the bovine liver cDNA suggests the presence of prosthetic groups 25 (FAD, NADPH and 4 Fe/4 S binding sites) known to be present on the purified protein.

A partial DPD cDNA (2300 base pairs long) was isolated from a λgt11 bovine liver cDNA library (Clontech) and found to have 100% sequence identity with the full-length bovine cDNA presented in this study. The partial clone began at nucleotide 425 and extended through to nucleotide 2765. Examination of the sequence following this 30 region (nucleotides 2766-2776) shows a short poly-A tract that could have served as a

start site for first strand cDNA synthesis during construction of the library. This DPD cDNA fragment was isolated from the bovine liver cDNA library as a single clone and codes for most of the open reading frame of bovine liver cDNA. When translated, the amino acid sequence includes both the CNBr and tryptic peptide sequences derived from purified bovine liver DPD. Isolation of this partial DPD cDNA provides further evidence that this newly described full-length cDNA, which is a composite of three separate cDNA fragments, codes for the correct enzyme.

Database searches for amino acid sequences, similar to DPD, identified dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, thioredoxin reductase, and glutamate synthase with a 10 partial amino acid sequence identity of 40, 37, and 38%, respectively. While these values are too low to support a common ancestry for these proteins (Doolittle, 1981), they do contain certain functional similarities to DPD. Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase is a flavoprotein (using FAD as a cofactor) which catalyzes the fourth step in pyrimidine biosynthesis (Quinn *et al.*, 1991). In addition, both thioredoxin reductase and glutamate synthase use NADPH as a cofactor (Russel and Model, 1988; Oliver *et al.*, 1987). Attempts to align these sequences to reveal structural motifs identifying common prosthetic groups demonstrated highly conserved areas which could represent the FAD and NADPH binding sites in bovine liver cDNA. Because these binding domains are likely to be in close proximity and probably have elements in common, it was not possible to 20 resolve these two regions by using this comparison technique. Further analysis of the translated bovine DPD cDNA sequence revealed one 4 Fe/4 S binding site, a GDP/GTP binding site and a cAMP and cGMP dependent protein kinase phosphorylation site. The iron sulfur binding site is consistent with data obtained from purified DPD (Shiotani and Weber, 1981; Lu *et al.*, 1992).

25 Biological activity of DPD expressed using the prokaryotic pMAL vector was evaluated for both DPD/pMAL constructs and for vector controls. While only the pMAL construct containing the bovine DPD cDNA generated immunoreactive enzyme, neither sample contained significant DPD activity. This suggests the possibility that expression of the fusion protein could alter the folding of DPD and generate inactive enzyme. An

- 90 -

expression system such as baculovirus, which provides post-translational processing, might be more appropriate to generate enzymatically active DPD.

The availability of the complete nucleotide sequence of bovine liver DPD (together with the completely translated amino acid sequence) should permit further studies including: elucidation of tertiary structure; binding with known cofactors; and specific interactions with inactivators of this enzyme. Furthermore, the availability of the bovine liver DPD cDNA should allow the isolation of the full-length cDNA from other species including human. This in turn should provide insight into the molecular basis of the altered DPD activity observed with the inherited (pharmacogenetic) disorder (Diasio *et al.*, 1988; Lu *et al.*, 1993).

### EXAMPLE 3

#### **CLONING AND CHARACTERIZATION OF HUMAN LYMPHOCYTE DPD GENE**

In this example, the human lymphocyte DPD cDNA was isolated and the DNA and polypeptide sequences were determined.

##### **A. MATERIALS AND METHODS**

###### **1. Materials**

The human lymphocyte  $\lambda$ gt10 cDNA library was obtained from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA). Histopaque was purchased from the Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). The TA cloning kit was purchased from Invitrogen (San Diego, CA). Restriction enzymes and DNA-modifying enzymes were from New England Biolabs (Beverly, MA). The random primer labeling kit and microspin columns were from Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology Inc (Piscataway, NJ). The TNT coupled *in vitro* transcription and translation system, plasmid and lambda purification kits were purchased from Promega (Madison, WI). Specific oligonucleotides were synthesized by Midland Certified Reagent Co. (Midland, TX). The GeneAmp<sup>®</sup> PCR<sup>™</sup> kit was obtained from Perkin-Elmer. The hybridization membranes were obtained from Schleicher & Schuell (Keene, NH). [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P]dCTP (3000 Ci/mmol), [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>S]dATP (3000 Ci/mmol) and [<sup>35</sup>S]methionine (1000 Ci/mmol) were purchased from Amersham (Arlington Heights, IL). All other reagents were of molecular biology grade.

###### **30 2. First-Strand cDNA Synthesis**

· 91 ·

Bovine liver was obtained directly from a local slaughter house and snap frozen.

- Total RNA was isolated using RNAzol® B (Biotecx, Houston, TX) following the manufacturers instructions. Purification of poly(A)+ RNA was performed using an Oligotex-dT mRNA kit (Qiagen) according to the manufacturers instructions. Random 5 primed cDNAs were prepared from 5 µg total RNA or poly(A)+ using a first-strand cDNA synthesis kit (Pharmacia). cDNA synthesis was performed in a 33 µl reaction volume following manufacturers instructions. The reaction mix was treated with 1 µl RNase H and incubated for 30 min at 37°C prior to PCR™ amplification.

### 3. cDNA Cloning of Human Lymphocyte DPD

- 10 Bovine liver DPD cDNA was cloned as described in Example 3. Human lymphocyte DPD cDNA was cloned by screening a λgt10 cDNA library grown in *E. coli* C600 Hfl bacteria on 150-mm diameter Petri dishes at a phage concentration of 40,000 plaques/plate. Duplicate nylon membranes (NYTRAN®, Schleicher & Schuell) from each plate were probed (Davis *et al.*, 1986) using labeled bovine liver DPD cDNA. The probe 15 was labeled by random-primed synthesis (Feinberg and Vogelstein, 1984; Feinberg and Vogelstein, 1984) with [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P]dCTP to a specific activity of  $3.0 \times 10^9$  cpm/µg using a Pharmacia oligolabeling kit. The membranes were prehybridized for thirty minutes in QUIKHYB (Stratagene) and hybridized at 60°C for 2 hr in the same solution containing 100 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA and the <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probe ( $2.5 \times 10^6$  cpm/ml).
- 20 The membranes were washed twice in 2X SSC/0.1 % SDS for 15 min at room temperature followed by a 30 min wash at 58°C with 0.1X SSC/0.1% SDS and were exposed overnight to autoradiograph film at -70°C, with an intensifying screen.

- Single positive plaque-forming units were isolated by cycles of dilution and rescreening. Phage DNA was purified using a lambda DNA purification kit (Promega) 25 following manufacturer's instructions. The DPD cDNA insert was isolated from the λgt10 phage by digestion with EcoRI, purified on low melt agarose, and subcloned into the EcoRI site of pGEM-7zf® (Promega), for sequence analysis. The human cDNA was isolated as three overlapping fragments which were ligated together using overlapping restriction sites.

30 4. DNA Sequencing

- 92 -

DPD cDNA was subjected to double-stranded sequencing by the dideoxynucleotide chain termination method using Sequenase® 2.0 and [ $\alpha$ -<sup>35</sup>S]dATP (Sanger *et al.*, 1977). The <sup>35</sup>S-labeled products were resolved on 6% polyacrylamide-urea gels. The complete cDNA sequence was obtained by using commercially available or custom-made primers 5 derived from cloned sequences. Sequence gels were read manually and analyzed using MacVector 4.1 Sequence Analysis software (IBI, New Haven, CT). Sequence analysis was repeated three times in each direction.

#### B. RESULTS and DISCUSSION

The nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of full length human 10 lymphocyte DPD cDNA are shown in FIG. 7A, FIG. 7B, FIG. 7C, and FIG. 7D. The ATG start codon (shown in bold face) has the canonical flanking sequence for a translational start site with the customary GCC at position -3 to -1, and the standard G at position 4 (Kozak, 1991). The complete human lymphocyte DPD cDNA sequence is 4356 base pairs long, contains a 48 nucleotide 5'-nontranslated region, and an open-reading frame of 15 3075 bases encoding a 1025 amino acid protein. The termination codon (TAA) is followed by 1230 nucleotides of 3' non-translated region containing at least two polyadenylation signal sequences (AAUAAA). Following elucidation of the sequence of human lymphocytic DPD cDNA, a data base search of GenBank revealed a recent publication reporting the cDNA and amino acid sequences of pig and human liver DPD 20 (Yokota *et al.*, 1994). Comparison of the translated sequences revealed a single conservative amino acid difference between human lymphocyte (Asn) and human liver (Ser) DPD at position 910. A previous study had suggested that human lymphocytic DPD has a different isozyme from that of the liver (Naguib *et al.*, 1985). This was based on kinetic data which suggested the absence of allosterism in lymphocyte DPD and its 25 presence in the liver enzyme. In addition, differences in  $K_m$  values for the liver enzyme versus that of the lymphocyte were observed. Furthermore, comparison of different tissues suggested that lymphocytes contain about five times more DPD activity compared to that found in liver (Naguib *et al.*, 1985).

**EXAMPLE 4****IDENTIFICATION OF A FRAMESHIFT MUTATION IN THE DPD GENE IN A  
DPD-DEFICIENT PATIENT EXHIBITING FUra TOXICITY**

In this example, specific primers were synthesized using the human lymphocyte

5 DPD cDNA sequence as a template, and these primers were used to PCR™ amplify the cDNA encoding DPD from a DPD-deficient patient. Sequence analysis of the cDNA from this patient revealed the deletion of an adenosine nucleotide (\_AA) compared to control (AAA) at codon 318. The resulting frameshift causes multiple incorrect codons and a premature stop in codon 335. *In vitro* transcription/translation of the cDNA of the

10 deficient patient containing the frameshift resulted in a truncated protein with a molecular weight of approximately 40,000 daltons. PCR™ amplification of the patient's genomic DNA bordering the mutation (frameshift) demonstrated a mixed population containing both normal and mutated DNA demonstrating that the patient was heterozygous for this mutation, indicating that the mutation was the basis for DPD deficiency in the patient.

**15 A. MATERIALS AND METHODS****1. RT-PCR™ of DPD cDNA from a DPD-Deficient Patient**

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were separated from 250 ml of whole blood collected from an individual with normal DPD activity (normal range 0.425 + 0.124 nmoles/min/mg protein) and a patient with partial DPD deficiency (less than 0.182 nmoles/min/mg protein) as previously described (Lu *et al.*, 1993). Total RNA was isolated using RNAzol B (Biotecx, Houston, TX) and random primed cDNAs were prepared using a first-strand cDNA synthesis kit (Pharmacia) as described above. PCR™ amplification was carried out under the conditions described above using two specific oligonucleotide primers which border the open-reading frame and include the initiating ATG in the sense primer (sense 5'-TGTAGGCCTGCCATGGCCCTGTG-3') (SEQ ID NO:25) and the stop codon TAA in the antisense primer (antisense 5'-TTCACAAATCACCTAACACACC-3') (SEQ ID NO:26); these primers correspond to positions 36-60 and 3117-3139, respectively, of the DPD cDNA sequence. The 3104 base pair PCR™ product containing the 3075 base pair open-reading frame was purified by electrophoresis in low melting point agarose and 20 subcloned directly into the pCRII® vector (Invitrogen).

25

30

- 94 -

## 2. *In vitro* Transcription and Translation of Human DPD cDNA

Human DPD cDNA clones (3104 base pairs) from normal and the DPD deficient patient were subcloned in the pCRII<sup>®</sup> vector downstream from an Sp6 promoter site. *In vitro* transcription and translation was conducted with the TNT<sup>®</sup> Sp6 coupled reticulocyte lysate system (Promega) using either [<sup>35</sup>S]methionine for labeling of the synthesized proteins or unlabeled amino acid for western blot analysis. The translated products were resolved by SDS-PAGE on a 5 to 15% gradient polyacrylamide gel. The gels using [<sup>35</sup>S]methionine for labeling of the synthesized proteins were vacuum-dried at 65°C and exposed to autoradiograph film for 1 hour. Gels containing unlabeled proteins were transferred to nitrocellulose and immunoblotted as described Lu *et al.*, 1992).

## 3. Northern Blot Analysis

Total and poly(A)+ RNA were prepared by the methods described above for cDNA synthesis, resolved by formaldehyde/agarose gel electrophoresis, and transferred onto NYTRAN nylon membranes. Radiolabeled probe (specific activity =  $1 \times 10^{11}$  cpm/ $\mu$ g) was prepared with a Pharmacia Oligolabelling Kit using full-length bovine liver or human lymphocyte cDNA as the template. The filters were UV-cross-linked, prehybridized for 30 min, and then hybridized for 2 hours in Quikhyb<sup>®</sup>. The blots were washed under high stringency conditions and developed with autoradiograph film overnight at -70°C.

. 95 .

#### 4. Genomic DNA Preparation

Genomic DNA was prepared from human peripheral blood mononuclear cells from both the normal and the DPD deficient patient as previously described (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). 200 ng of genomic DNA was used as a template in the PCR™ reaction.

5 Following denaturation at 95°C for two minutes, 35 cycles of denaturation at 95°C (1 min), annealing at 55°C (1 min), and extension at 72°C (1 min) were performed. The primers used (sense 5'-TTGGTGGTTAACGTACTTGAAATTCC-3') (SEQ ID NO:27) and (antisense 5'-CTTGCTCTGTCGAACAAACTGC ATAGCA-3') (SEQ ID NO:28), corresponded to positions 716-743 and 1260-1288, respectively, of the DPD cDNA sequence. These  
10 primers were designed to amplify a 573 bp fragment from the exon in genomic DNA that contained the mutation. Following amplification, the PCR™ product was purified on 1.5% low melting point agarose gel and subcloned directly into the pCRII® vector (Invitrogen).

### B. RESULTS and DISCUSSION

#### 15 1. Characterization of the Molecular Defect in a Patient Exhibiting FUra Toxicity Secondary to DPD Deficiency

Western blot analysis of cytosol prepared from the DPD deficient patient's lymphocytes revealed a faint band comigrating with purified DPD. For quantitative analysis of DPD protein, different amounts of cytosol from the DPD deficient patient  
20 were subjected to western blot densitometric analysis (FIG. 8). These data suggested that the patient's cytosol contained approximately 10-fold less DPD as compared to a positive control prepared from the individual having normal DPD activity.

The availability of the cDNA for human lymphocyte DPD has permitted further studies of this patient (Johnson *et al.*, 1995). Northern blot analysis was utilized to  
25 determine the size and number of messages from the individual with normal DPD activity and the DPD deficient patient. Human lymphocyte DPD cDNA was used as a probe and demonstrated a single band with a size of approximately 4400 nucleotides for both the normal and DPD deficient patient (FIG. 9). These results suggest that there is only a single gene transcript coding for DPD. In addition, these data eliminated the possibility  
30 that a large insertion or deletion occurred in the message of the deficient patient

- 96 -

(possibly caused by a splicing problem). The intensity of the band for the deficient patient corresponded to that of the control RNA suggesting that the message was efficiently transcribed and stable.

- Having established that the patient transcribes poly(A)+ RNA coding for DPD, RT-PCR<sub>r</sub> was used to clone the cDNA coding for DPD from both the normal and DPD deficient patient. Following first strand cDNA synthesis, PCR™ amplification was carried out using primers which border the open-reading frame and include the initiating ATG in the sense primer (sense 5'-TGTAGGCAGGCCATGGCCCTGTG-3') (SEQ ID NO:25) and the stop codon TAA in the antisense primer (antisense 5'-TTCACAAATCACCTAACACACC-3') (SEQ ID NO:26). The 3104 base pair PCR™ product, containing the 3075 base pair open-reading frame, was subcloned directly into the pCRII® vector. *In vitro* transcription/translation was used to verify that the cloned cDNA from the deficient patient translated a protein equivalent in size and immunoreactivity to that generated by the cDNA from the individual with normal DPD activity. Reactions were performed using [<sup>35</sup>S]-methionine for labeling the synthesized proteins. Analysis of the labeled proteins by SDS-PAGE revealed that two out of the ten subclones tested generated a truncated protein with a molecular weight of approximately 40,000 daltons as compared to 108,000 daltons for the control (FIG. 10A and FIG. 10B). Translation was repeated in the presence of unlabeled amino acids and the products examined for immunoreactivity to a specific rabbit anti-human DPD polyclonal antibody by western blot analysis. As shown in FIG. 10A and FIG. 10B, the 40,000 dalton protein band was immunoreactive against the specific anti-DPD polyclonal antibody. The formation of a truncated form of DPD suggested either an insertion, deletion, or nonsense mutation in the open reading frame of the DPD deficient patient's cDNA. Based on the size of the truncated DPD, specific oligonucleotide primers were used to sequence a 573 base pair fragment of the cDNA; a stop codon within this region would result in a protein ranging in size from 25,000-45,000 daltons. Sequence analysis of the cDNA from the DPD deficient patient revealed a single base pair deletion at position 1000 corresponding to codon 318 (FIG. 11). This deletion causes a frameshift that results in truncation of translation at codon 335 generating a 36,500 dalton protein.

- 97 -

## 2. DNA Sequence Analysis of DPD Gene in a DPD-Deficient Patient

Complete sequence analysis of the DPD deficient patient's cDNA also revealed an additional single nucleotide difference from that of control; A (control) to T (deficient) at position 2894. Translation of the cDNA demonstrated that this resulted in a nonconservative amino acid substitution (Asp to Val). Subsequent subcloning and sequence analysis of multiple PCR™ reactions flanking this region from a number of individuals having normal DPD activity demonstrated that this nucleotide substitution was common in the general population and may represent an allelic variant. In contrast, the adenine deletion resulting in a frameshift was not found in any individuals having normal DPD activity but was identified exclusively in the DPD deficient patient's cDNA.

Since this deletion was initially identified in the cDNA of the DPD deficient patient (two out of the ten subclones), studies were undertaken with genomic DNA to confirm that this patient was heterozygous for this mutation. Primers were designed based on the cDNA sequence to amplify a 573 base pair DNA fragment from the exon containing the sequence of interest (FIG. 7A, FIG. 7B, FIG. 7C, and FIG. 7D). Sequence analysis of several clones (from multiple PCR™ reactions) from the deficient patient indicated the presence of two different alleles (one of these containing the deletion, the other identical to normal), present in approximately equal amounts. The identification of both the normal and mutant allele (adenosine deletion) in the genomic DNA confirm that this patient is heterozygous for the single base deletion.

In summary, the gene and the poly(A)+ RNA encoding the DPD protein in this patient contains an adenine deletion that causes a frameshift resulting in truncation of translation at codon 335 generating a 36,500 dalton protein. Analysis of the patient's genomic DNA has demonstrated that this patient is heterozygous for this mutation. This represents the first molecular characterization of a DPD deficient patient, and provides an explanation for reduced DPD activity. This frameshift has also been identified in an additional unrelated DPD deficient patient who also exhibited severe FUra toxicity.

EXAMPLE 5

## MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY GENERATION

Means for preparing and characterizing antibodies are well known in the art (See, e.g., Howell and Lane, 1988). The methods for generating monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) generally begin along the same lines as those for preparing polyclonal antibodies. Briefly, a polyclonal antibody is prepared by immunizing an animal with an immunogenic composition in accordance with the present invention and collecting antisera from that immunized animal. A wide range of animal species can be used for the production of antisera. Typically the animal used for production of anti-antisera is a rabbit, a mouse, a rat, a hamster, a guinea pig or a goat. Because of the relatively large blood volume of rabbits, a rabbit is a preferred choice for production of polyclonal antibodies.

As is well known in the art, a given composition may vary in its immunogenicity. It is often necessary therefore to boost the host immune system, as may be achieved by coupling a peptide or polypeptide immunogen to a carrier. Exemplary and preferred carriers are keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) and bovine serum albumin (BSA). Other albumins such as ovalbumin, mouse serum albumin or rabbit serum albumin can also be used as carriers. Means for conjugating a polypeptide to a carrier protein are well known in the art and include glutaraldehyde, *m*-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, carbodiimide and bis-biazotized benzidine.

As is also well known in the art, the immunogenicity of a particular immunogen composition can be enhanced by the use of non-specific stimulators of the immune response, known as adjuvants. Exemplary and preferred adjuvants include complete Freund's adjuvant (a non-specific stimulator of the immune response containing killed *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*), incomplete Freund's adjuvants and aluminum hydroxide adjuvant.

The amount of immunogen composition used in the production of polyclonal antibodies varies upon the nature of the immunogen as well as the animal used for immunization. A variety of routes can be used to administer the immunogen (subcutaneous, intramuscular, intradermal, intravenous and intraperitoneal). The production of polyclonal antibodies may be monitored by sampling blood of the immunized

· 99 ·

animal at various points following immunization. A second, booster, injection may also be given. The process of boosting and titering is repeated until a suitable titer is achieved. When a desired level of immunogenicity is obtained, the immunized animal can be bled and the serum isolated and stored, and/or the animal can be used to generate mAbs.

5        mAbs may be readily prepared through use of well-known techniques, such as those exemplified in U.S. Patent 4,196,265, incorporated herein by reference. Typically, this technique involves immunizing a suitable animal with a selected immunogen composition, *e.g.*, a purified or partially purified LTBP-3 protein, polypeptide or peptide. The immunizing composition is administered in a manner effective to stimulate antibody 10 producing cells. Rodents such as mice and rats are preferred animals, however, the use of rabbit, sheep frog cells is also possible. The use of rats may provide certain advantages (Goding, 1986, pp. 60-61), but mice are preferred, with the BALB/c mouse being most preferred as this is most routinely used and generally gives a higher percentage of stable fusions.

15       Following immunization, somatic cells with the potential for producing antibodies, specifically B lymphocytes (B-cells), are selected for use in the mAb generating protocol. These cells may be obtained from biopsied spleens, tonsils or lymph nodes, or from a peripheral blood sample. Spleen cells and peripheral blood cells are preferred, the former because they are a rich source of antibody-producing cells that are in the dividing 20 plasmablast stage, and the latter because peripheral blood is easily accessible. Often, a panel of animals will have been immunized and the spleen of animal with the highest antibody titer will be removed and the spleen lymphocytes obtained by homogenizing the spleen with a syringe. Typically, a spleen from an immunized mouse contains approximately  $5 \times 10^7$  to  $2 \times 10^8$  lymphocytes.

25       The antibody-producing B lymphocytes from the immunized animal are then fused with cells of an immortal myeloma cell, generally one of the same species as the animal that was immunized. Myeloma cell lines suited for use in hybridoma-producing fusion procedures preferably are non-antibody-producing, have high fusion efficiency, and enzyme deficiencies that render them incapable of growing in certain selective media which 30 support the growth of only the desired fused cells (hybridomas).

- 100 -

Any one of a number of myeloma cells may be used, as are known to those of skill in the art (Goding, pp. 65-66, 1986; Campbell, pp. 75-83, 1984). For example, where the immunized animal is a mouse, one may use P3-X63/Ag8, X63-Ag8.653, NS1/1.Ag 4 1, Sp210-Ag14, FO, NSO/U, MPC-11, MPC11-X45-GTG 1.7 and S194/5XX0 5 Bul; for rats, one may use R210.RCY3, Y3-Ag 1.2.3, IR983F and 4B210; and U-266, GM1500-GRG2, LICR-LON-HMy2 and UC729-6 are all useful in connection with human cell fusions.

One preferred murine myeloma cell is the NS-1 myeloma cell line (also termed P3-NS-1-Ag4-1), which is readily available from the NIGMS Human Genetic Mutant Cell 10 Repository by requesting cell line repository number GM3573. Another mouse myeloma cell line that may be used is the 8-azaguanine-resistant mouse murine myeloma SP2/0 non-producer cell line.

Methods for generating hybrids of antibody-producing spleen or lymph node cells and myeloma cells usually comprise mixing somatic cells with myeloma cells in a 2:1 15 ratio, though the ratio may vary from about 20:1 to about 1:1, respectively, in the presence of an agent or agents (chemical or electrical) that promote the fusion of cell membranes. Fusion methods using Sendai virus have been described (Kohler and Milstein, 1975; 1976), and those using polyethylene glycol (PEG), such as 37% (v/v) PEG (Gefter et al., 1977). The use of electrically induced fusion methods is also appropriate (Goding 20 pp. 71-74, 1986).

Fusion procedures usually produce viable hybrids at low frequencies, about 1 × 10<sup>-6</sup> to 1 × 10<sup>-8</sup>. However, this does not pose a problem, as the viable, fused 25 hybrids are differentiated from the parental, unfused cells (particularly the unfused myeloma cells that would normally continue to divide indefinitely) by culturing in a selective medium. The selective medium is generally one that contains an agent that blocks the *de novo* synthesis of nucleotides in the tissue culture media. Exemplary and preferred agents are aminopterin, methotrexate, and azaserine. Aminopterin and methotrexate block *de novo* synthesis of both purines and pyrimidines, whereas azaserine blocks only purine synthesis. Where aminopterin or methotrexate is used, the media is

- 101 -

supplemented with hypoxanthine and thymidine as a source of nucleotides (HAT medium).

Where azaserine is used, the media is supplemented with hypoxanthine.

The preferred selection medium is HAT. Only cells capable of operating nucleotide salvage pathways are able to survive in HAT medium. The myeloma cells are 5 defective in key enzymes of the salvage pathway, e.g., hypoxanthine phosphoribosyl transferase (HPRT), and they cannot survive. The B-cells can operate this pathway, but they have a limited life span in culture and generally die within about two weeks. Therefore, the only cells that can survive in the selective media are those hybrids formed from myeloma and B-cells.

10 This culturing provides a population of hybridomas from which specific hybridomas are selected. Typically, selection of hybridomas is performed by culturing the cells by single-clone dilution in microtiter plates, followed by testing the individual clonal supernatants (after about two to three weeks) for the desired reactivity. The assay should be sensitive, simple and rapid, such as radioimmunoassays, enzyme immunoassays, 15 cytotoxicity assays, plaque assays, dot immuno-binding assays, and the like.

The selected hybridomas would then be serially diluted and cloned into individual antibody-producing cell lines, which clones can then be propagated indefinitely to provide mAbs. The cell lines may be exploited for mAb production in two basic ways. A sample of the hybridoma can be injected (often into the peritoneal cavity) into a histocompatible 20 animal of the type that was used to provide the somatic and myeloma cells for the original fusion. The injected animal develops tumors secreting the specific monoclonal antibody produced by the fused cell hybrid. The body fluids of the animal, such as serum or ascites fluid, can then be tapped to provide mAbs in high concentration. The individual cell lines could also be cultured *in vitro*, where the mAbs are naturally secreted into the 25 culture medium from which they can be readily obtained in high concentrations. mAbs produced by either means may be further purified, if desired, using filtration, centrifugation and various chromatographic methods such as HPLC or affinity chromatography.

All of the compositions and methods disclosed and claimed herein can be made 30 and executed without undue experimentation in light of the present disclosure. While the

- 102 -

compositions and methods of this invention have been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it will be apparent to those of skill in the art that variations may be applied to the composition, methods and in the steps or in the sequence of steps of the method described herein without departing from the concept, spirit and scope of the invention. More specifically, it will be apparent that certain agents which are both chemically and physiologically related may be substituted for the agents described herein while the same or similar results would be achieved. All such similar substitutes and modifications apparent to those skilled in the art are deemed to be within the spirit, scope and concept of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

REFERENCES

The following literature citations as well as those cited above are incorporated in pertinent part by reference herein for the reasons cited in the above text:

5

Allen and Choun, "Large unilamellar liposomes with low uptake into the reticuloendothelial system," *FEBS Lett.*, 223:42-46, 1987.

10

Allen, In: *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Volume on Sequencing of Protein and Peptides*, (Burdon, R.H., and van Knippenber, P.H., eds) pp. 58-59, Elsevier Science Publishing Co., Inc., New York, 1989.

Altschul *et al.*, "Basic local alignment search tool," *J. Mol. Biol.*, 215:403-410, 1990.

Ausebel *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Wiley, New York, 1987.

Baccanari *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:11064-11068, 1993.

Bauer *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 257:3593-3597, 1982.

15

Bischoff *et al.*, *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 23:761-767, 1993.

Boshart *et al.*, *Cell*, 66:849-859, 1991.

Brashekka *et al.*, *J. Neurol. Sci.*, 78:71-77, 1987.

Brockstedt *et al.*, *J. Inherited Metab. Dis.*, 13:121-124, 1990.

Broxmeyer *et al.*, *Blood*, 76:1110-1116, 1990.

20

Broxmeyer *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 150:3448-3458, 1993.

Campbell, "Monoclonal Antibody Technology, Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology," Vol. 13, Burden and Von Knippenberg, Eds. pp. 75-83, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1984.

25

Campbell, In: *Monoclonal Antibody Technology, Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* Vol. 13, Burden and Von Knippenberg, eds. pp. 75-83, Amsterdam, Elseview, 1984.

Capecchi, "High efficiency transformation by direct microinjection of DNA into cultured mammalian cells," *Cell* 22(2):479-488, 1980.

Caput *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 83:1670-1674, 1986.

30

Chou and Fasman, *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.*, 47:45-148, 1978a.

- 104 -

- Chou and Fasman, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.*, 47:251-276, 1978b.
- Chou and Fasman, *Biochemistry*, 13(2):211-222, 1974b.
- Chou and Fasman, *Biochemistry*, 13(2):222-245, 1974a.
- Chou and Fasman, *Biophys. J.*, 26:367-384, 1979.
- 5 Church *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 81:1991-1995.
- Clapp, "Somatic gene therapy into hematopoietic cells. Current status and future implications," *Clin. Perinatol.* 20(1):155-168, 1993.
- Cleland, *Methods Enzymol.*, 63:103-138, 1979.
- Couvreur, "Polyalkyleyanocrylates as colloidal drug carriers," *Crit. Rev. Ther. Drug Carrier Syst.*, 5:1-20, 1988.
- 10 Couvreur *et al.*, "Nanocapsules, a new lysosomotropic carrier," *FEBS Lett.*, 84:323-326, 1977.
- Cox *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 67(9):5664-5667, 1993.
- Curiel *et al.*, "Adenovirus enhancement of transferrin-polylysine-mediated gene delivery," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88(19):8850-8854, 1991.
- 15 Curiel *et al.*, "P.C. high-efficiency gene transfer mediated by adenovirus coupled to DNA-polylysine complexes," *Hum. Gen. Ther.* 3(2):147-154, 1992.
- Daher *et al.*, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 41:1887-1893, 1991.
- Daher *et al.*, *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, 19:285-287, 1991.
- 20 Daher *et al.*, *Pharmac. Ther.*, 48:189-222, 1990.
- Davateli et al., *J. Exp. Med.*, 167:1939-1944, 1988.
- Davis *et al.*, *Basic Methods in Molecular Biology*, Elsevier Press, New York, NY, 1986.
- Desiderio and Campbell, "Liposome-encapsulated cephalotin in the treatment of experimental murine-salmonellosis," *J. Reticuloendothel. Soc.*, 34:279-287, 1983.
- 25 Diasio and Harris, *Clin. Pharmacokinet.*, 16:215-237, 1989.
- Diasio and Lu, *J. Clin. Oncol.*, 12:2239-2242, 1994.
- Diasio *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.*, 81:47-51, 1988.
- Diasio *et al.*, The 8th International Symposium Purine & Pyrimidine, Bloomington, IN, May 22-27, 1994
- 30 Doolittle, *Science*, 214:149-159, 1981.

- 105 -

- Eglitis and Anderson, "Retroviral vectors for introduction of genes into mammalian cells," *Biotechniques* 6(7):608-614, 1988.
- Eglitis et al., "Retroviral-mediated gene transfer into hemopoietic cells," *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 241:19-27, 1988.
- 5 Faeder and Siegel, *Anal. Biochem.*, 53:332-336, 1973.
- Feinberg and Vogelstein, *Anal. Biochem.*, 137:266, 1984.
- Feinberg and Vogelstein, *Anal. Biochem.*, 132:6, 1983.
- Fritzson, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 235:719-725, 1960.
- 10 Frohman et al., *PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications*. (Innis, M. A., Gelfand, D.H., Sninsky, J.J., and White, T.J., eds), Academic Press, San Diego, CA., 1990.
- Frohman et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 85:8998-9002, 1988.
- Frohman, *PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications*. (Innis, M. A., Gelfand, D.H., Sninsky, J.J., and White, T.J., eds), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, 1990.
- 15 Fromm et al., "Expression of genes transferred into monocot and dicot plant cells by electroporation," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82(17):5824-5828, 1985.
- Fujimoto et al., *J. Nutr. Sci. Vitaminol.*, 37:89-98, 1990.
- Fynan et al., "DNA vaccines: protective immunizations by parenteral, mucosal, and gene gun inoculations," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90(24):11478-11482, 1993.
- 20 Fynan et al., "DNA vaccines: Protective immunizations by parenteral, mucosal, and gene gun inoculations," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:11478-11482, 1993.
- Gaastra, In: *Methods in Molecular Biology, Volume I. Proteins* (Walker, J.M., ed), Humana Press, Clifton, pp. 349-355, NJ., 1984.
- Gabizon and Papahadjopoulos, "Liposomes formulations with prolonged circulation time in blood and enhanced uptake by tumors," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 85:6949-6953, 1988.
- 25 Gefter et al., *Somatic Cell Genet.*, 3:231-236, 1977.
- Gefter et al., *Somatic Cell Genet.*, 3:231-236, 1977.
- Gilman, *Ann Rev Biochem* 56:615-649, 1987.
- 30 Gilman et al., *Ann Rev Biochem*, 56:615-649, 1987.

- 106 -

- Goding, "Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice," pp. 60-74. 2nd Edition, Academic Press, Orlando, FL, 1986.
- Goding, *In: Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, 2d ed., Orlando, Fla., Academic Press, pp. 65-74, 1986.
- 5 Goding, *In: Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, 2d ed., Orlando, Fla., Academic Press, pp. 60-61, 65-66, 71-74, 1986.
- Goedde *et al.*, *Hoppe-Seyler's Z. Physiol. Chem.*, 351:945-951, 1970.
- Goeddel *et al.*, *Nature*, 281:544, 1979.
- Goeddel *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 8:4057, 1980.
- 10 Graham and van der Eb, "Transformation of rat cells by DNA of human adenovirus 5," *Virology* 54(2):536-539, 1973.
- Grisolia and Carrdoso, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 25:430-431, 1957.
- Grynkiewicz *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 260:340, 1985.
- Guan *et al.*, *Gene*, 67:21-30, 1987.
- 15 Hannum *et al.*, *Nature*, 343:336, 1990.
- Harlow and Lane, "Antibodies: a Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY 1988.
- Harris *et al.*, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 37:4759-4762, 1988.
- Harris *et al.*, *Cancer*, 68:499-501, 1991.
- 20 Harris *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 50:197-201, 1990.
- Henry-Michel and *et al.*, "Attachment of antibiotics to nanoparticles; Preparation, drug-release and antimicrobial activity *in vitro*," *Int. J. Pharm.*, 35:121-127, 1987.
- Ho *et al.*, *Anticancer Res.*, 6:781-784, 1986.
- Holopainen and Konto, *Neurochem. Res.*, 11:207-215, 1986.
- 25 Horuk *et al.*, *Biochemistry*, 32:5733-5738, 1993.
- Horuk *et al.*, *Immunol. Today*, 15:169, 1994.
- Horuk *et al.*, *Science*, 261:1182-1184, 1993.
- Howell and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.
- 30 Iigo *et al.*, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 38:1885-1889, 1969.

- Jameson and Wolf, *Compu. Appl. Biosci.*, 4(1):181-6, 1988.
- Jameson and Wolf, *Compu. Appl. Biosci.*, 4(1):181-6, 1988.
- Johnson *et al.*, *Proc. Amer. Assoc. Can. Res. (Abst.)* 2992 (In Press), 1995.
- Johnston and Tang, "Gene gun transfection of animal cells and genetic immunization,"  
5 *Methods Cell. Biol.* 43(A):353-365, 1994.
- Kelvin *et al.*, *J. Leuk. Biol.*, 54:604, 1993.
- Killary and Fournier, *Cell*, 38:523-534, 1984.
- Kohler and Milstein, *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 6:511-519, 1976.
- Kohler and Milstein, *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 6:511-519, 1976.
- 10 Kohler and Milstein, *Nature*, 256:495-497, 1975.
- Kohler and Milstein, *Nature*, 256:495-497, 1975.
- Kozak, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 266:19867-19870, 1991.
- Kruys *et al.*, *Enzyme*, 44:193-202, 1993.
- Kruys *et al.*, *Gene*, 72:191-200, 1988.
- 15 Kruys *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 177:1383-1390, 1993.
- Kruys *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 84:6030-6034, 1987.
- Kruys *et al.*, *Science*, 245:852-855, 1989.
- Krzyzek, "Genetic transformation of maize cells by electroporation of cells pretreated with  
pectin degrading enzymes," U.S. Patent 5,384,253, 01/24/95.
- 20 Kuby, "Immunology" 2nd Edition. W. H. Freeman & Company, New York, 1994.
- Kuna *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 150:1932-1943, 1993.
- Kyte and Doolittle, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 157:105-132, 1982.
- Kyte and Doolittle, *J. Mol. Biol.* 157(1):105-132, 1982.
- Laemmli, *Nature*, 227:680, 1970.
- 25 Lee *et al.*, *Science*, 239:1288-1291, 1988.
- Lowry *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 193:265-275, 1951.
- Lu *et al.*, *Biochem. Pharm.*, 46:945-952, 1993b.
- Lu *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 53:5433-5438, 1993a.
- Lu *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 267:171102-17109, 1992.

- 108 -

- Lu *et al.*, "High efficiency retroviral mediated gene transduction into single isolated immature and replatable CD34(3+) hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells from human umbilical cord blood," *J. Exp. Med.* 178(6):2089-2096, 1993.
- Lundquist *et al.*, "Fertile transgenic *Zea mays* plants -- comprising recombinant DNA encoding seed storage protein," WO/9110725 07/25/91.
- Maloy *et al.*, "Microbial Genetics" 2nd Edition. Jones and Bartlett Publishers, Boston, MA, 1994.
- Maloy, "Experimental Techniques in Bacterial Genetics", Jones and Bartlett Publishers, Boston, MA 1990.
- 10 Maniatis *et al.*, "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY., 1982.
- Martin *et al.*, *Cancer Bull.*, 30:219-224, 1978.
- Massey and Swoboda, *Biochem. Z.* 338:474-484, 1963.
- Matsudaira *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:10035-10038, 1987.
- 15 Matthews *et al.*, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, 293:254-263, 1992.
- McColl *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 150:4550, 1993.
- Merril *et al.*, *Science*, 211:1437-1438, 1981.
- Myers *et al.*, *Neurochem. Res.*, 18:667-673, 1993.
- Nagai and Thogersen, *Meth. Enzymol.*, 153:461-487, 1987.
- 20 Nagai and Thogersen, *Nature*, 309:810-812, 1984.
- Naguib *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 45:5405-5412, 1985.
- Nakamura *et al.*, Enzyme Immunoassays: Heterogeneous and Homogeneous Systems, Chapter 27, 1987.
- Neote *et al.*, *Blood*, 84:44, 1994.
- 25 Neote *et al.*, *Cell*, 72:415-425, 1993.
- Neote *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 268:12247-12249, 1993.
- Oliver *et al.*, *Gene*, 60:1-11, 1987.
- Oppenheim *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.*, 9:617, 1991.
- Otaka and Ooi, *J. Mol. Evol.*, 29:246-254, 1989.
- 30 Pearson, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 85:2444-2448, 1988.

- 109 -

- Peppel *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 174:1483, 1991; 1993.  
Peppel *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 151:5699, 1991; 1993.  
Petit *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 83:2561-2565, 1986.  
Podschun *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 185:219-224, 1989.  
5 Podschun *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 265:12966-12972, 1990.  
Porter *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 266:19988-19994, 1992a.  
Porter *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 267:5236-5242, 1992b.  
Prokop and Bajpai, "Recombinant DNA Technology I" *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, Vol. 646, 1991.  
10 Quinn *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 266:9113-9127, 1991.  
Rabinowitz, *Methods Enzymol.*, 53:275-277, 1978.  
Ralph, *Lymphokine & Cytokine Res.*, 10:237-237, 1991.  
Rot *et al.*, *J. Exper. Med.*, 176:1489-1495, 1992.  
Ruppert *et al.*, *Cell*, 61:895-904, 1990.  
15 Russel and Model, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 263:9015-9019, 1988.  
Sambrook *et al.*, "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual," 2nd Edition; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989.  
Sanger *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 74:5463-5467, 1977.  
Sanno *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 245:5668-5676, 1970.  
20 Schall *et al.*, *J. Exper. Med.*, 177:1821-1826, 1993.  
Schall, *Cytokine*, 3:165-183, 1991.  
Segal, "Biochemical Calculations" 2nd Edition. John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1976.  
Shiotani and Weber, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 256:219-224, 1981.  
Sommadossi *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 257:8171-8176, 1982.  
25 Spoerel, *Methods Enzymol.* 152:588-597, 1987.  
Tabor and Richardson, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 82:1074-1078, 1985.  
Tang *et al.*, *Nature*, 356:152-154, 1992.  
Thomas *et al.*, "High yield purification of melanoma growth stimulatory activity," *Molec. Cell. Endocrin.*, 57: 69-76, 1988.  
30 Towbin *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 76:4350-4354, 1979.

- 110 -

- Traut and Loechel, *Biochemistry*, 23:2533-2539, 1984.
- U.S. Patent 3,791,932.
- U.S. Patent 3,949,064.
- U.S. Patent 4,174,384.
- 5 U.S. Patent 4,196,265.
- U.S. Patent 4,554,101.
- U.S. Patent 4,578,770.
- U.S. Patent 4,596,792.
- U.S. Patent 4,599,230.
- 10 U.S. Patent 4,599,231.
- U.S. Patent 4,601,903.
- U.S. Patent 4,608,251.
- U.S. Patent 4,683,195.
- U.S. Patent 4,683,202.
- 15 U.S. Patent 4,965,188.
- U.S. Patent 5,176,995.
- Ulmer *et al.*, "Heterologous Protection Against Influenza by Injection of DNA Encoding a Viral Protein," *Science*, 259:1745-1749, 1993.
- van Gennip *et al.*, *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.*, 253A:111-118, 1989.
- 20 Wadman *et al.*, *J. Inherited Metab. Dis.*, 8(Suppl. 2):113-114, 1985.
- Wagner *et al.*, "Coupling of adenovirus to transferrin-polylysine/DNA complexes greatly enhances receptor-mediated gene delivery and expression of transfected genes," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89(13):6099-6103, 1992.
- Wang *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 177:699, 1993.
- 25 Wang *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 150:3022, 1993.
- Wang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:4156-4160, 1993.
- Wasternack, *Biochem. Physiol. Pflanz.*, 173:371-403, 1978.
- Wasternak, *Pharmac. Ther.*, 8:629-651, 1980.
- Whitton *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 67:(1)348-352, 1993.
- 30 Wolf *et al.*, *Compu. Appl. Biosci.*, 4(1):187-91, 1988.

- 111 -

- Wolpe *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 167:570-581, 1988.
- Yokota *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 269:23192-23196, 1994.
- Young and Davis, "Efficient Isolation of Genes by Using Antibody Probes," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 80:1194-1198, 1983.
- 5 Zafra *et al.*, *Neurochem. Res.*, 9:695-707, 1984.
- Zatloukal, L., Wagner, E., Cotten, M., Phillips, S., Plank, C., Steinlein, P., Curiel, D.T., and Birnstiel, M.L., "Transferrinfection: a highly efficient way to express gene constructs in eukaryotic cells," *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 660:136-153, 1992.
- Zawada *et al.*, *Brain Res. Bull.*, 32:17-21, 1993.
- 10 Zhang *et al.*, *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res.*, 35:200, 1994.

- 112 -

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

(i) APPLICANT:

- 5                   (A) NAME: The UAB Research Foundation  
                     (B) STREET: 701 South 20th Street, Suite 112E  
                     Administration Building  
                     (C) CITY: Birmingham  
                     (D) STATE: Alabama  
10                  (E) COUNTRY: USA  
                     (F) POSTAL (ZIP) CODE: 35294-0111

(ii) INVENTORS: DIASIO, ROBERT B.

JOHNSON, MARTIN

- 15                  ALBIN, NICOLAS  
                     LU, ZHIHONG  
                     ZHANG, RUIWEN

(iii) TITLE OF INVENTION: DIHYDROPYRIMIDINE DEHYDRO~~RE~~

20                  AND METHODS OF USE

(iv) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 28

(v) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

- 25                  (A) ADDRESSEE: Arnold, White & Durkee  
                     (B) STREET: P.O. Box 4433  
                     (C) CITY: Houston  
                     (D) STATE: Texas  
                     (E) COUNTRY: United States of America  
30                  (F) ZIP: 77210

- 113 -

(vi) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

- (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
- (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
- (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS/ASCII
- (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version

5 #1.30

(vii) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: UNKNOWN
- (B) FILING DATE: CONCURRENTLY HEREWITH
- (C) CLASSIFICATION: UNKNOWN

10

(viii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:

- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/227,357
- (B) FILING DATE: 13-APR-1994
- (C) CLASSIFICATION: Unknown

15

(ix) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

- (A) NAME: Wilson, Mark B.
- (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 37,259
- (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: UOAB025P--

20

(x) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) TELEPHONE: (512) 418-3000
- (B) TELEFAX: (713) 789-2679
- (C) TELEX: 79-0924

25

- 114 -

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 4414 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

-115-

(iii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 68..3142

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

ACTTTGGCTG AAGCCTGAGG ACGGCGGAAGG GTTCGTGGCA AGGAAACCCC AGGCTCTGGG  
10

CATCGCC ATG GCC CCT GTG CTA AGC AAG GAC GTG GCG GAT ATC GAG AGT  
Met Ala Pro Val Leu Ser Lys Asp Val Ala Asp Ile Glu Ser

1 5 10

15 ATC CTG GCT TTA AAT CCT CGA ACA CAG TCT CGT GCA ACT CTG CGT TCC  
Ile Leu Ala Leu Asn Pro Arg Thr Gln Ser Arg Ala Thr Leu Arg Ser  
15 20 25 30

-116-

	ACT TTG GCC AAG AAA TTA GAC AAG AAA CAT TGG AAA AGA AAT CCT GAT	205
	Thr Leu Ala Lys Lys Leu Asp Lys Lys His Trp Lys Arg Asn Pro Asp	
	35                   40                   45	
5	AAG AAC TGC TTT AAT TGC GAG AAG CTG GAG AAT AAT TTT GAT GAC ATC	253
	Lys Asn Cys Phe Asn Cys Glu Lys Leu Glu Asn Asn Phe Asp Asp Ile	
	50                   55                   60	
	AAG CAC ACG ACT CTT GGT GAG CGA GGA GCT CTC CGA GAA GCA ATG AGA	301
10	Lys His Thr Thr Leu Gly Glu Arg Gly Ala Leu Arg Glu Ala Met Arg	
	65                   70                   75	
	TGC CTG AAA TGT GCA GAT GCC CCC TGT CAG AAG AGC TGT CCA ACA AAT	349
	Cys Leu Lys Cys Ala Asp Ala Pro Cys Gin Lys Ser Cys Pro Thr Asn	
15	CTA GAT ATC AAA TCG TTC ATC ACA AGT ATC TCA AAC AAG AAC TAT TAT	397
	Leu Asp Ile Lys Ser Phe Ile Thr Ser Ile Ser Asn Lys Asn Tyr Tyr	
	15                   80                   85                   90	

-117-

95            100            105            110  
GGA GCT GCT AAG ATG ATA TTT TCT GAC AAC CCA CTT GGT CTG ACC TGT      445  
Gly Ala Ala Lys Met Ile Phe Ser Asp Asn Pro Leu Gly Leu Thr Cys  
5            115            120            125  
  
GGA ATG GTA TGC CCC ACC TCT GAT CTT TGT GTA GGT GGA TGT AAT TTG      493  
Gly Met Val Cys Pro Thr Ser Asp Leu Cys Val Gly Gly Cys Asn Leu  
10            130            135            140  
  
TAT GCC ACT GAA GAG GGA CCA ATT AAT ATT GGT GGA TTG CAG CAA TAT      541  
Tyr Ala Thr Glu Glu Gly Pro Ile Asn Ile Gly Leu Glu Glu Tyr  
10            145            150            155  
  
15            160            165            170  
GCT ACT GAG GTA TTC AAA GCA ATG AAT ATC CCA CAA ATC AGG AAT CCT      589  
Ala Thr Glu Val Phe Lys Ala Met Asn Ile Pro Gln Ile Arg Asn Pro

-118-

TCT CTG CCT CCC CCA GAA AAA ATG CCT GAA GCC TAT TCT GCA AAG ATT	637
Ser Leu Pro Pro Glu Lys Met Pro Glu Ala Tyr Ser Ala Lys Ile	
175            180            185            190	
5    GCT CTT TTG GGT GCT GGG CCT GCA AGT ATA AGT TGT GCT TCG TTC TTG	685
Ala Leu Leu Gly Ala Gly Pro Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Ala Ser Phe Leu	
195            200            205	
GCT CGA TTA GGC TAC AAT GAC ATC ACT ATA TTT GAA AAA CAA GAA TAC	733
Ala Arg Leu Gly Tyr Asn Asp Ile Thr Ile Phe Glu Lys Glu Glu Tyr	
10            210            215            220	
GTT GGT GGT ATA AGT ACT TCT GAA ATC CCT CAG TTC CGG CTG CCA TAT	781
Val Gly Ile Ser Thr Ser Glu Ile Pro Glu Phe Arg Leu Pro Tyr	
15            225            230            235	
GAT GTA GTA AAT TTT GAG ATT GAG CTT ATG AAG GAC CTT GGT GTA AAG	829
Asp Val Val Asn Phe Glu Ile Glu Leu Met Lys Asp Leu Gly Val Lys	

.119.

	240	245	250	
	ATA ATT TGT GGT AAA AGC CTT TCA GTG AAT GAC ATT ACT CCT AGT ACT			877
	Ile Ile Cys Gly Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Asp Ile Thr Leu Ser Thr			
5	255	260	265	270
	TTG AAA GAA GAA GGG TAC AAA GCT GCT TTC ATT GGG ATA GGT TTG CCA			925
	Leu Lys Glu Glu Gly Tyr Lys Ala Ala Phe Ile Gly Ile Gly Leu Pro			
	275	280	285	
10				
	GAA CCC AAG AAG GAT CAC ATC TTC CAA GGC CTG ACA CAG GAC CAG GGG			973
	Glu Pro Lys Lys Asp His Ile Phe Gln Gly Leu Thr Gln Asp Gln Gly			
	290	295	300	
15				
	TTT TAC ACT TCC AAA GAC TTT CTG CCT CTT GTA GCC AAA AGC AGT AAA			1021
	Phe Tyr Thr Ser Lys Asp Phe Leu Pro Leu Val Ala Lys Ser Ser Lys			
	305	310	315	

-120-

	GCA GGA ATG TGC GCC TGT CAC TCT CCA TTG CTG TCG ATA CGG GGA ACC	1069
	Ala Gly Met Cys Ala Cys His Ser Pro Ile Leu Ser Ile Arg Gly Thr	
320	325	330
5	GTG ATT GTA CTC GGA GCT GGA GAC ACA GCT TTC GAC TGT GCA ACA TCC	1117
	Val Ile Val Leu Gly Ala Gly Asp Thr Ala Phe Asp Cys Ala Thr Ser	
335	340	345
	GCT TTA CGT TGT GGA GCC CGC CGA GTG TTC ATC GTC TTC AGA AAA GGC	1165
10	Ala Leu Arg Cys Gly Ala Arg Val Phe Ile Val Phe Arg Lys Gly	
	355	360
	365	
	TTT GTT AAT ATA AGA GCT GTC CCT GAG GAG GTG GAG CTT GCT AGA GAA	1213
	Phe Val Asn Ile Arg Ala Val Pro Glu Glu Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Glu	
15	370	375
	380	
	GAA AAA TGT GAA TTT TTG CCT TTC TTG TCT CCA CGG AAG GTT ATA GTA	1261
	Glu Lys Cys Glu Phe Leu Pro Phe Leu Ser Pro Arg Lys Val Ile Val	

-121-

	385	390	395	
				AAA GGT GGG AGA ATT GTT GCC ATG CAA TTT GTT CGG ACA GAG CAA GAT
				Lys Gly Glu Arg Ile Val Ala Met Glu Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Glu Asp
5	400	405	410	
				GAA ACT GGA AAA TGG AAT GAA GAT GGA GAT CAG ATA GCC TGT CTG AAA
				Glu Thr Gly Lys Trp Asn Glu Asp Gly Asp Glu Ile Ala Cys Leu Lys
	415	420	425	430
10				GCC GAT GTG GTC ATC AGT GCC TTT GCC TCA GTT CTG AGT GAT CCT AAA
				Ala Asp Val Ile Ser Ala Phe Gly Ser Val Leu Ser Asp Pro Lys
	435	440	445	
15				GTA AAA GAA GCC TTG AGC CCT ATA AAA TTT AAC AGA TGG GAT CTC CCA
				Val Lys Glu Ala Leu Ser Pro Ile Lys Phe Asn Arg Trip Asp Leu Pro
	450	455	460	

-122-

GAA	GTA	GAT	CCA	GAA	ACT	ATG	CAA	ACC	AGT	GAG	CCA	TGG	GTG	TTT	GCA	1501
Glu	Val	Asp	Pro	Glu	Thr	Met	Gln	Thr	Ser	Glu	Pro	Trp	Val	Phe	Ala	
465				470						475						
5																
GGT	GGT	GAT	GTC	GTT	GGT	ATA	GCC	AAC	ACT	ACA	GTG	GAA	GCC	GTG	AAT	1549
Gly	Gly	Asp	Val	Gly	Ile	Ala	Asn	Thr	Thr	Val	Glu	Ala	Val	Asn		
480				485						490						
6																
GAT	GGA	AAG	CAA	GCC	TCT	TGG	TAC	ATT	CAC	AGA	TAT	ATA	CAG	TCA	CAA	1597
Asp	Gly	Lys	Gln	Ala	Ser	Trp	Tyr	Ile	His	Arg	Tyr	Ile	Gln	Ser	Gln	
495				500					505			510				
7																
TAT	GGA	GCT	TCA	GTT	TCT	GCT	AAG	CCC	GAA	CTC	CCC	CTG	TTT	TAT	ACT	1645
Tyr	Gly	Ala	Ser	Val	Ser	Ala	Lys	Pro	Glu	Leu	Pro	Leu	Phe	Tyr	Thr	
15				515					520			525				
8																
CCC	ATT	GAT	CTG	GTG	GAC	ATT	AGT	GTG	GAA	ATG	GCT	GCA	TTG	AAG	TTT	1693
Pro	Ile	Asp	Leu	Val	Asp	Ile	Ser	Val	Glu	Met	Ala	Ala	Leu	Lys	Phe	

-123-

	530	535	540	
	ACA AAT CCT TTT GGT CTT GCC AGT GCA ACT CCA ACT ACC AGT TCG TCA			1741
	Thr Asn Pro Phe Gly Leu Ala Ser Ala Thr Pro Thr Thr Ser Ser			
5	545	550	555	
	ATG ATT CGA AGA GCT TTT GAA GCT GGA TGG GCC TTT GCT CTG ACC AAA			1789
	Met Ile Arg Arg Ala Phe Glu Ala Gly Tri Phe Ala Leu Thr Lys			
	560	565	570	
10				
	ACT TTC TCT CTT GAT AAG GAT ATA GTG ACA AAT GTT TCA CCC AGA ATC			1837
	Thr Phe Ser Leu Asp Lys Asp Ile Val Thr Asn Val Ser Pro Arg Ile			
	575	580	585	590
15				
	ATC CGG GGG ACC ACC TCT GCT GGC CCC ATG TAT GGC CCT GGA CAA AGC TCT			1885
	Ile Arg Gly Thr Thr Ser Gly Pro Met Tyr Gly Pro Gly Gln Ser Ser			
	595	600	605	605

-124-

	TTC CTG AAT ATT GAG CTC ATC AGT GAA AAA ACG GCT GCA TAT TGG TGT	1933
	Phe Leu Asn Ile Glu Leu Ile Ser Glu Lys Thr Ala Ala Tyr Tri Phe Cys	
5	610                    615                    620	
5	CAA AGT GTC ACT GAA CTA AAA GCC GAC TTT CCA GAC AAT ATT GTG ATT	1981
	Gln Ser Val Thr Glu Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Pro Asp Asn Ile Val Ile	
	625                    630                    635	
10	GCT AGC ATC ATG TGC AGT TAC AAC AGA AAT GAC TGG ATG GAA CTC TCC	2029
	Ala Ser Ile Met Cys Ser Tyr Asn Asn Asp Tri Met Glu Leu Ser	
	640                    645                    650	
15	AGA AAG GCT GAG GCT TCT GGA GCA GAC GCC CTG GAG TTA AAT TTA TCG	2077
	Arg Lys Ala Glu Ala Ser Gly Ala Asp Ala Leu Glu Leu Asn Leu Ser	
	655                    660                    665                    670	
15	TGT CCG CAT GGC ATG GGA GAA AGA GGA ATG GGT CTG GCT TGT GGA CAG	2125
	Cys Pro His Gly Met Gly Glu Arg Gly Met Gly Leu Ala Cys Gly Gln	

-125-

	675	680	685	
	GAT CCA GAG CTG GTG CGG AAC ATC TGT CGC TGG GTT AGG CAA GCT GTT			2173
	Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Cys Arg Thr Val Arg Gln Ala Val			
5	690	695	700	
	CGG ATT CCT TTT TTT GCC AAG TTG ACC CCA AAT GTC ACT GAT ATT GTA	2221		
	Arg Ile Pro Phe Phe Ala Lys Leu Thr Pro Asn Val Thr Asp Ile Val			
	705	710	715	
10				
	AGC ATA GCC AGA GCT GCA AAG GAA GGT GGG GCA AAT GGT GTT ACA GCT	2269		
	Ser Ile Ala Arg Ala Ala Lys Glu Gly Ala Asn Gly Val Thr Ala			
	720	725	730	
15				
	ACC AAC ACT GTC TCA GGT CTC ATG GGA TTA AAA GCT GAT GGC ACA CCC	2317		
	Thr Asn Thr Val Ser Gly Leu Met Gly Leu Lys Ala Asp Gly Thr Pro			
	735	740	745	750

-126-

TGG CCA GCA GTG GGC CGT GAG AAG CGG ACT ACA TAC GGC GGA GTG TCC	2365	
Trp Pro Ala Val Gly Arg Glu Lys Arg Thr Thr Tyr Gly Gly Val Ser		
755	760	765
5     GGC ACA GCC ATC AGA CCT ATT GCT TTG AGA GCT GTG ACC ACC ATT GCT	2413	
Gly Thr Ala Ile Arg Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Ala Val Thr Thr Ile Ala		
770	775	780
CGT GCT TTG CCT GAA TTT CCC ATT TTG GCC ACT GGT GGA ATT GAC TCA	2461	
Arg Ala Leu Pro Glu Phe Pro Ile Leu Ala Thr Gly Gly Ile Asp Ser		
785	790	795
GCT GAA AGT GGT CTT CAG TTT CTC CAC GGT GGT GCT TCG GTG CTC CAG	2509	
Ala Glu Ser Gly Leu Gln Phe Leu His Gly Gly Ala Ser Val Leu Gln		
15    800	805	810
GTA TGC AGT GCT ATT CAA AAT CAG GAT TTC ACT ATC ATC CAA GAC TAC	2557	
Val Cys Ser Ala Ile Gln Asn Gln Asp Phe Thr Ile Ile Gln Asp Tyr		

-127-

- 815            820            825            830  
TGC ACT GGC CTC AAA GCC TTG CTT TAT CTG AAA AGC ATT GAA GAA CTA      2605  
Cys Thr Gly Leu Lys Ala Leu Tyr Leu Lys Ser Ile Glu Glu Leu  
5                835            840            845  
  
CAG GAC TGG GAT GGG CAG AGT CCA GCC ACG AAG AGT CAC CAG AAA GGG      2653  
Gln Asp Thr Asp Gly Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Lys Ser His Gln Lys Gly  
850            855            860  
10  
AAA CCTA GTC CCT TGT ATT GCT GAA CTT GTG GGA AAG AAA CTG CCA AGC      2701  
Lys Pro Val Pro Cys Ile Ala Glu Leu Val Gly Lys Lys Leu Pro Ser  
865            870            875  
  
15              TTT GGA CCT TAT CTT GAG AAG TGC AAG AAA ATC ATA GCA GAG GAA AAG      2749  
Phe Gly Pro Tyr Leu Glu Lys Cys Lys Ile Ile Ala Glu Glu Lys  
880            885            890

	TTG AGA CTG AAA AAA GAA AAT GTG ACC GTT CTA CCA CTT GAA AGA AAC	2797		
	Leu Arg Leu Lys Glu Asn Val Thr Val Leu Pro Leu Glu Arg Asn			
895	900	905	910	
5	CAT TTT ATC CCA AAA AAA CCT ATT CCT TCT GTT AAG GAT GTG ATT GGA	2845		
	His Phe Ile Pro Lys Pro Ile Pro Ser Val Lys Asp Val Ile Gly			
	915	920	925	
	AAA GCT CTG CAG TAC CTT GGA ACA TAT GGT GAA CTG AAC ACA GAG	2893		
	Lys Ala Leu Glu Tyr Leu Glu Thr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Thr Glu			
10	930	935	940	
	CAG GTT GTG GCT GTG ATC GAT GAA GAG ATG TGT ATC AAC TGT GGC AAA	2941		
	Gln Val Val Ala Val Ile Asp Glu Glu Met Cys Ile Asn Cys Gly Lys			
15	945	950	955	
	TGC TAC ATG ACC TGT AAT GAC TCT GGC TAC CAG GCT ATC CAG TTT GAT	2989		
	Cys Tyr Met Thr Cys Asn Asp Ser Gly Tyr Glu Ala Ile Gln Phe Asp			

-129-

	960	965	970				
	CCT GAA ACC CAC CTG CCC ACC GTT ACT GAC ACT TGT ACA GGC TGT ACC				3037		
	Pro Glu Thr His Leu Pro Thr Val Thr Asp Thr Cys Thr Gly Cys Thr						
5	975	980	985	990			
	CTG TGT CTC TCC GTC TGC CCT ATT ATC GAC TGC ATC AAA ATG GTT TCC				3085		
	Leu Cys Leu Ser Val Cys Pro Ile Ile Asp Cys Ile Lys Met Val Ser						
	995	1000	1005				
10							
	AGG ACA ACA CCT TAT GAA CCA AAG AGA GGA GGC TTG CCC GCT GTG AAT				3133		
	Arg Thr Thr Pro Tyr Glu Pro Lys Arg Gly Leu Pro Leu Ala Val Asn						
	1010	1015	1020				
15	CCT GTG TCT TAAGGTGATT TGTGAAACAG TTGCAGTGAA CTTCGAGGTC				3182		
	Pro Val Ser						
	1025						

-130-

- ACCTACTTAT GCTGATCTTT TCAATAGTGA TCATTATGCT CAGCTTTTC TAAATTCAA 3242
- CATAAATT CTAAATTAA AAAAAGGATA TTTCTAAAGA AATTCTAAA TTTTAAAT 3302
- 5 GTCTGCCTTC AGTGATCATT CAATTATGG TCATAAAATA GAATAATTCT TTTCTGAGCA 3362
- GAATTGTTCA ATATAACTAT GGAGGAGTT ATTGGATGTT CACCATCAGT TGTCCATTAT 3422
- GAAAAAATTA ACCTTTTGT AGCAATTAAAT GCTACACCTT TCAAATTGCC CTATGCCGAG 3482
- 10 TTCTGTCCTT GATTCTAAT TGTAAGGGAA ATTAAGTATT TTAGAACAAA GTACAATTAA 3542
- ACTTACAACA AATGTTCCA AGGAAACATT TTATAATTAA AAATTACATT TAATTAAAC 3602
- 15 TCTGTTCTA AGCAAAAGTA ATTAGCTCCA TAAAGCTCAG ATGAAGTCAA ATAATTATT 3662
- ACTGTGGTAG CAAAAGAAAG CCAATGAGGG TTGGGAAAC TTCCCTTAAG GTCTCTTCAC 3722

TGAAATACT GGATACTGAA GGCAGAGTG TTCAGTAACC ATTTGTATCA AGCTATGCTA 3782  
TTCACCGCTC AGGGCTGAGA TGTGTGTCGA AATGCTACCA ATGAATCAAC ATGACATTCC 3842  
5 TGTTAAATA TTAAACTAT GTTCCTAACAA AAGTAAGACA TTAGGATGGA ACTCTGGTTA 3902  
AAGCCACTCT TTTGCTGTGC ACAGATCTGT TCTATCTGCT TCTAATATAG TCACCTTCGT 3962  
10 GATCCTAGCA ATTAAATGTT GAACACAGCA CAGATTATAC AGAAAGTGGGG TCATGTGCTT 4022  
CTTTATTCAA GAATGAGAAA TCCAGTATGG GTAATATATA TTATATGGGT GATACCACTT 4082  
TACCAACTCT TTATTTTAGT GTCCATGTG AATTTCGAAA GTGATTAAA AAGAAATGGT 4142  
15 ATTTTCTGTT ACTGCCAAAT AATATTTTA TATTCCTCGA TTTTTAAAT CAGCAAATAG 4202  
CATCTTATAAA ACTTGTGTTAT CTCTTCTTGT TGGCATATT TAATATGAAT CCATAAGTAG 4262

TAAATCTTCA TGTAATCATC CATAGCACCT TTCTATGACA AATGCAAGAT CAAGAGAAAA 4322

ATAAATGTTT GATTATGCAC TTTAGAAAT GCACATTTAC CACAAAATCT GTATGATCAA 4382

5 ATAATTAAATAAAATTTTATAAAGCATT TT 4414

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1025 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

- 133 -

Met Ala Pro Val Leu Ser Lys Asp Val Ala Asp Ile Glu Ser Ile Leu

1 5 10 15

Ala Leu Asn Pro Arg Thr Gln Ser Arg Ala Thr Leu Arg Ser Thr Leu

5 20 25 30

Ala Lys Lys Leu Asp Lys Lys His Trp Lys Arg Asn Pro Asp Lys Asn

35 40 45

10 Cys Phe Asn Cys Glu Lys Leu Glu Asn Asn Phe Asp Asp Ile Lys His

50 55 60

Thr Thr Leu Gly Glu Arg Gly Ala Leu Arg Glu Ala Met Arg Cys Leu

65 70 75 80

15

Lys Cys Ala Asp Ala Pro Cys Gln Lys Ser Cys Pro Thr Asn Leu Asp

85 90 95

Ile Lys Ser Phe Ile Thr Ser Ile Ser Asn Lys Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Ala

20 100 105 110

Ala Lys Met Ile Phe Ser Asp Asn Pro Leu Gly Leu Thr Cys Gly Met

115 120 125

25 Val Cys Pro Thr Ser Asp Leu Cys Val Gly Gly Cys Asn Leu Tyr Ala

130 135 140

Thr Glu Glu Gly Pro Ile Asn Ile Gly Gly Leu Gln Gln Tyr Ala Thr

145 150 155 160

- 134 -

Glu Val Phe Lys Ala Met Asn Ile Pro Gln Ile Arg Asn Pro Ser Leu

165 170 175

Pro Pro Pro Glu Lys Met Pro Glu Ala Tyr Ser Ala Lys Ile Ala Leu

5 180 185 190

Leu Gly Ala Gly Pro Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Ala Ser Phe Leu Ala Arg

195 200 205

10 Leu Gly Tyr Asn Asp Ile Thr Ile Phe Glu Lys Gln Glu Tyr Val Gly

210 215 220

Gly Ile Ser Thr Ser Glu Ile Pro Gln Phe Arg Leu Pro Tyr Asp Val

225 230 235 240

15

Val Asn Phe Glu Ile Glu Leu Met Lys Asp Leu Gly Val Lys Ile Ile

245 250 255

Cys Gly Lys Ser Leu Ser Val Asn Asp Ile Thr Leu Ser Thr Leu Lys

20 260 265 270

Glu Glu Gly Tyr Lys Ala Ala Phe Ile Gly Leu Pro Glu Pro

275 280 285

25 Lys Lys Asp His Ile Phe Gln Gly Leu Thr Gln Asp Gln Gly Phe Tyr

290 295 300

Thr Ser Lys Asp Phe Leu Pro Leu Val Ala Lys Ser Ser Lys Ala Gly

305 310 315 320

- 135 -

Met Cys Ala Cys His Ser Pro Leu Leu Ser Ile Arg Gly Thr Val Ile

325                    330                    335

Val Leu Gly Ala Gly Asp Thr Ala Phe Asp Cys Ala Thr Ser Ala Leu

5                    340                    345                    350

Arg Cys Gly Ala Arg Arg Val Phe Ile Val Phe Arg Lys Gly Phe Val

355                    360                    365

10 Asn Ile Arg Ala Val Pro Glu Glu Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Glu Glu Lys

370                    375                    380

Cys Glu Phe Leu Pro Phe Leu Ser Pro Arg Lys Val Ile Val Lys Gly

385                    390                    395                    400

15

Gly Arg Ile Val Ala Met Gln Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Gln Asp Glu Thr

405                    410                    415

Gly Lys Trp Asn Glu Asp Gly Asp Gln Ile Ala Cys Leu Lys Ala Asp

20                    420                    425                    430

Val Val Ile Ser Ala Phe Gly Ser Val Leu Ser Asp Pro Lys Val Lys

435                    440                    445

25 Glu Ala Leu Ser Pro Ile Lys Phe Asn Arg Trp Asp Leu Pro Glu Val

450                    455                    460

Asp Pro Glu Thr Met Gln Thr Ser Glu Pro Trp Val Phe Ala Gly Gly

465                    470                    475                    480

- 136 -

Asp Val Val Gly Ile Ala Asn Thr Thr Val Glu Ala Val Asn Asp Gly

485 490 495

Lys Gln Ala Ser Trp Tyr Ile His Arg Tyr Ile Gln Ser Gln Tyr Gly

5 500 505 510

Ala Ser Val Ser Ala Lys Pro Glu Leu Pro Leu Phe Tyr Thr Pro Ile

515 520 525

10 Asp Leu Val Asp Ile Ser Val Glu Met Ala Ala Leu Lys Phe Thr Asn

530 535 540

Pro Phe Gly Leu Ala Ser Ala Thr Pro Thr Thr Ser Ser Met Ile

545 550 555 560

15

Arg Arg Ala Phe Glu Ala Gly Trp Ala Phe Ala Leu Thr Lys Thr Phe

565 570 575

Ser Leu Asp Lys Asp Ile Val Thr Asn Val Ser Pro Arg Ile Ile Arg

20 580 585 590

Gly Thr Thr Ser Gly Pro Met Tyr Gly Pro Gly Gln Ser Ser Phe Leu

595 600 605

25 Asn Ile Glu Leu Ile Ser Glu Lys Thr Ala Ala Tyr Trp Cys Gln Ser

610 615 620

Val Thr Glu Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Pro Asp Asn Ile Val Ile Ala Ser

625 630 635 640

- 137 -

Ile Met Cys Ser Tyr Asn Arg Asn Asp Trp Met Glu Leu Ser Arg Lys

645 650 655

Ala Glu Ala Ser Gly Ala Asp Ala Leu Glu Leu Asn Leu Ser Cys Pro

5 660 665 670

His Gly Met Gly Glu Arg Gly Met Gly Leu Ala Cys Gly Gln Asp Pro

675 680 685

10 Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Cys Arg Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Val Arg Ile

690 695 700

Pro Phe Phe Ala Lys Leu Thr Pro Asn Val Thr Asp Ile Val Ser Ile

705 710 715 720

15

Ala Arg Ala Ala Lys Glu Gly Gly Ala Asn Gly Val Thr Ala Thr Asn

725 730 735

Thr Val Ser Gly Leu Met Gly Leu Lys Ala Asp Gly Thr Pro Trp Pro

20 740 745 750

Ala Val Gly Arg Glu Lys Arg Thr Thr Tyr Gly Gly Val Ser Gly Thr

755 760 765

25 Ala Ile Arg Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Ala Val Thr Thr Ile Ala Arg Ala

770 775 780

Leu Pro Glu Phe Pro Ile Leu Ala Thr Gly Gly Ile Asp Ser Ala Glu

785 790 795 800

- 138 -

Ser Gly Leu Gln Phe Leu His Gly Gly Ala Ser Val Leu Gln Val Cys

805 810 815

Ser Ala Ile Gln Asn Gln Asp Phe Thr Ile Ile Gln Asp Tyr Cys Thr

5 820 825 830

Gly Leu Lys Ala Leu Leu Tyr Leu Lys Ser Ile Glu Glu Leu Gln Asp

835 840 845

10 Trp Asp Gly Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Lys Ser His Gln Lys Gly Lys Pro

850 855 860

Val Pro Cys Ile Ala Glu Leu Val Gly Lys Lys Leu Pro Ser Phe Gly

865 870 875 880

15 Pro Tyr Leu Glu Lys Cys Lys Lys Ile Ile Ala Glu Glu Lys Leu Arg

885 890 895

Leu Lys Lys Glu Asn Val Thr Val Leu Pro Leu Glu Arg Asn His Phe

20 900 905 910

Ile Pro Lys Lys Pro Ile Pro Ser Val Lys Asp Val Ile Gly Lys Ala

915 920 925

25 Leu Gln Tyr Leu Gly Thr Tyr Gly Glu Leu Asn Asn Thr Glu Gln Val

930 935 940

Val Ala Val Ile Asp Glu Glu Met Cys Ile Asn Cys Gly Lys Cys Tyr

945 950 955 960

- 139 -

Met Thr Cys Asn Asp Ser Gly Tyr Gln Ala Ile Gln Phe Asp Pro Glu

965                  970                  975

Thr His Leu Pro Thr Val Thr Asp Thr Cys Thr Gly Cys Thr Leu Cys

5                  980                  985                  990

Leu Ser Val Cys Pro Ile Ile Asp Cys Ile Lys Met Val Ser Arg Thr

995                  1000                  1005

10    Thr Pro Tyr Glu Pro Lys Arg Gly Leu Pro Leu Ala Val Asn Pro Val

1010                  1015                  1020

Ser

1025

15

**(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:**

**(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:**

- 20                  (A) LENGTH: 4368 base pairs  
                      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
                      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
                      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25                  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

**(ix) FEATURE:**

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
                      (B) LOCATION: 49..3123

-140-

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

ACGCAAGGAG GGTTTGTAC TGGCAGACTC GAGACTGTAG GCACTGCC ATG GCC CCT 57

Met Ala Pro

5

GTG CTC AGT AAG GAC TCG GCG GAC ATC GAG AGT ATC CTG GCT TTA AAT 105  
Val Leu Ser Lys Asp Ser Ala Asp Ile Glu Ser Ile Leu Ala Leu Asn  
1030 1035 1040

10

CCT CGA ACA CAA ACT CAT GCA ACT CTG TGT TCC ACT TCG GCC AAG AAA 153  
Pro Arg Thr Gln Thr His Ala Thr Leu Cys Ser Thr Ser Ala Lys Lys  
1045 1050 1055 1060

TTA GAC AAG AAA CAT TGG AAA AGA AAT CCT GAT AAG AAC TGC TTT AAT 201  
Leu Asp Lys Lys His Trp Lys Arg Asn Pro Asp Lys Asn Cys Phe Asn  
1065 1070 1075

-141-

5	TGT GAG AAG CTG GAG AAT AAT TTT GAT GAC ATC AAG CAC ACG ACT CTT Cys Glu Lys Leu Glu Asn Asn Phe Asp Asp Ile Lys His Thr Thr Leu	249
	1080 1085 1090	
10	GGT GAG CGA GGA GCT CTC CGA GAA GCA ATG AGA TGC CTG AAA TGT GCA Gly Glu Arg Gly Ala Leu Arg Glu Ala Met Arg Cys Leu Lys Cys Ala	297
	1095 1100 1105	
15	GAT GCC CCG TGT CAG AAG AGC TGT CCA ACT AAT CTT GAT ATT AAA TCA Asp Ala Pro Cys Glu Lys Ser Cys Pro Thr Asn Leu Asp Ile Lys Ser	345
	1110 1115 1120	
20	TTC ATC ACA AGT ATT GCA AAC AAG AAC TAT TAT GGA GCT GCT AAG ATG Phe Ile Thr Ser Ile Ala Asn Lys Tyr Tyr Gly Ala Ala Lys Met	393
	1125 1130 1135 1140	
25	ATA TTT TCT GAC AAC CCA CTT GGT CTG ACT TGT GGA ATG GTA TGT CCA Ile Phe Ser Asp Asn Pro Leu Gly Leu Thr Cys Gly Met Val Cys Pro	441

-142-

	1145	1150	1155	489
	ACC TCT GAT CTT TGT GTA GGT GGA TGC AAT TTA TAT GCC ACT GAA GAG			
	Thr Ser Asp Leu Cys Val Gly Gly Cys Asn Leu Tyr Ala Thr Glu Glu			
5	1160	1165	1170	
	GGA CCC ATT AAT ATT GGT GGA TTG CAG CAA TTT GCT ACT GAG GTA TTC			537
	Gly Pro Ile Asn Ile Gly Gly Leu Glu Glu Phe Ala Thr Glu Val Phe			
	1175	1180	1185	
10	AAA GCA ATG AGT ATC CCA CAG ATC AGA AAT CCT TCG CTG CCT CCC CCA			585
	Lys Ala Met Ser Ile Pro Glu Ile Arg Asn Pro Ser Leu Pro Pro Pro			
	1190	1195	1200	
15	GAA AAA ATG TCT GAA GCC TAT TCT GCA AAG ATT GCT CTT TTT GGT GCT			633
	Glu Lys Met Ser Glu Ala Tyr Ser Ala Lys Ile Ala Leu Phe Gly Ala			
	1205	1210	1215	

-143-

	GGG CCT GCA AGT ATA AGT TGT GCT TCC TTT TTG GCT CGA TTG GGG TAC Gly Pro Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Ala Ser Phe Leu Ala Arg Leu Gly Tyr	681
5	TCT GAC ATC ACT ATA TTT GAA AAA CAA GAA TAT GTT GGT GGT TTA AGT Ser Asp Ile Thr Ile Phe Glu Lys Glu Tyr Val Gly Leu Ser	729
	1225                  1230                  1235	
10	ACT TCT GAA ATT CCT CAG TTC CGG CTG CCG TAT GAT GTA GTG AAT TTT Thr Ser Glu Ile Pro Glu Phe Arg Leu Pro Tyr Asp Val Val Asn Phe	777
	1240                  1245                  1250	
15	GAG ATT GAG CTA ATG AAG GAC CTT GGT GTA AAG ATA ATT TGC GGT AAA Glu Ile Glu Leu Met Lys Asp Leu Gly Val Lys Ile Ile Cys Gly Lys	825
	1255                  1260                  1265	
15	AGC CTT TCA GTG AAT GAA ATG ACT CTT AGC ACT TTG AAA GAA AAA GGC Ser Leu Ser Val Asn Glu Met Thr Leu Ser Thr Leu Lys Glu Lys Gly	873
	1270                  1275                  1280	

-144-

- 1285            1290            1295            1300  
TAC AAA GCT GCT TTC ATT GGA ATA GGT TTG CCA GAA CCC AAT AAA GAT      921  
Tyr Lys Ala Ala Phe Ile Gly Ile Gly Leu Pro Glu Pro Asn Lys Asp
- 5                1305            1310            1315  
GCC ATC TTC CAA GGC CTG ACG CAG GAC CAG GGG TTT TAT ACA TCC AAA      969  
Ala Ile Phe Gln Gly Leu Thr Gln Asp Gln Gly Phe Tyr Thr Ser Lys
- 10               1320            1325            1330  
GAC TTT TTG CCA CTT GTA GCC AAA GGC AGT AAA GCA GGA ATG TGC GCC      1017  
Asp Phe Leu Pro Leu Val Ala Lys Gly Ser Lys Ala Gly Met Cys Ala
- 15               1335            1340            1345  
TGT CAC TCT CCA TTG CCA TCG ATA CGG GGA GTC GTG ATT GTA CTT GGA      1065  
Cys His Ser Pro Leu Pro Ser Ile Arg Gly Val Val Ile Val Leu Gly
- 20               1350            1355            1360

-145-

	GCT GGA GAC ACT GCC TTT GAC TGT GCA ACA TCT GCT CTA CGT TGT GGA	1113
	Ala Gly Asp Thr Ala Phe Asp Cys Ala Thr Ser Ala Leu Arg Cys Gly	
1365	1370	1375
5	GCT CGC CGT GTG TTC ATC GTC TTC AGA AAA GGC TTT GTT AAT ATA AGA	1161
	Ala Arg Arg Val Phe Ile Val Phe Arg Lys Gly Phe Val Asn Ile Arg	
1385	1390	1395
	GCT GTC CCT GAG GAG ATG GAA CTT GCT AAG GAA AAG TGT GAA TTT	1209
	Ala Val Pro Glu Met Glu Leu Ala Lys Glu Glu Lys Cys Glu Phe	
10	1400	1405
	CTG CCA TTC CTG TCC CCA CGG AAG GTT ATA GTA AAA GGT GGG AGA ATT	1257
	Leu Pro Phe Leu Ser Pro Arg Lys Val Ile Val Lys Gly Gly Arg Ile	
15	1415	1420
	GTT GCT ATG CAG TTT GTT CGG ACA GAG CAA GAT GAA ACT GGA AAA TGG	1305
	Val Ala Met Gln Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Gln Asp Glu Thr Gly Lys Trp	

1430            1435            1440  
AAT GAA GAT GAA GAT CAG ATG GTC CAT CTG AAA GCC GAT GTG GTC ATC      1353  
Asn Glu Asp Glu Asp Gln Met Val His Leu Lys Ala Asp Val Val Ile  
5    1445            1450            1455            1460  
AGT GCC TTT GGT TCA GTT CTG AGT GAT CCT AAA GTA AAA GAA GCC TTG      1401  
Ser Ala Phe Gly Ser Val Leu Ser Asp Pro Lys Val Lys Glu Ala Leu  
1465            1470            1475  
10  
AGC CCT ATA AAA TTT AAC AGA TGG GGT CTC CCA GAA GTC GAT CCA GAA      1449  
Ser Pro Ile Lys Phe Asn Arg Trp Gly Leu Pro Glu Val Asp Pro Glu  
1480            1485            1490  
15            1495            1500            1505  
ACT ATG CAA ACT AGT GAA GCA TGG GTA TTT GCA GGT GGT GAT GTC GTT      1497  
Thr Met Gln Thr Ser Glu Ala Trp Val Phe Ala Gly Asp Val Val

-147-

	GGT TTG GCT AAC ACT ACA GTG GAA TCG GTG AAT GAT GGA AAG CAA GCT	1545
	Gly Leu Ala Asn Thr Val Glu Ser Val Asn Asp Gly Lys Glu Ala	
1510	1515	1520
5	TCT TGG TAC ATT CAC AAA TAC GTA CAG TCA CAA TAT GGA GCT TCC GTT	1593
	Ser Thr Ile His Lys Tyr Val Glu Ser Glu Tyr Gly Ala Ser Val	
1525	1530	1535
	TCT GCC AAG CCT GAA CTA CCC CTC TTT TAC ACT CCT ATT GAT CTG GTG	1641
10	Ser Ala Lys Pro Glu Leu Pro Leu Phe Tyr Thr Pro Ile Asp Leu Val	
		1545
		1550
		1555
	GAC ATT AGT GTA GAA ATG GCC GGA TTG AAG TTT ATA AAT CCT TTT GGT	1689
	Asp Ile Ser Val Glu Met Ala Gly Leu Lys Phe Ile Asn Pro Phe Gly	
15	1560	1565
		1570
	CTT GCT AGC GCA ACT CCA GCC ACC AGC ACA TCA ATG ATT CGA AGA GCT	1737
	Leu Ala Ser Ala Thr Pro Ala Thr Ser Thr Ser Met Ile Arg Arg Ala	

-148-

	1575	1580	1585	
	TTT GAA GCT GGA TGG GGT TTT GCC CTC ACC AAA ACT TTC TCT CTT GAT			1785
	Phe Glu Ala Gly Trp Gly Phe Ala Leu Thr Lys Thr Phe Ser Leu Asp			
5	1590	1595	1600	
	AAG GAC ATT GTG ACA AAT GTT TCC CCC AGA ATC ATC CGG GGA ACC ACC			1833
	Lys Asp Ile Val Thr Asn Val Ser Pro Arg Ile Ile Arg Gly Thr Thr			
	1605	1610	1615	1620
10				
	TCT GGC CCC ATG TAT GGC CCT GGA CAA AGC TCC TTT CTG AAT ATT GAG			1881
	Ser Gly Pro Met Tyr Gly Pro Gly Gln Ser Ser Phe Leu Asn Ile Glu			
	1625	1630	1635	
15				
	CTC ATC AGT GAG AAA ACG GCT GCA TAT TGG TGT CAA AGT GTC ACT GAA			1929
	Leu Ile Ser Glu Lys Thr Ala Ala Tyr Trp Cys Gln Ser Val Thr Glu			
	1640	1645	1650	

-149-

	CTA AAG GCT GAC TTT CCA GAC AAC ATT GTG ATT GCT AGC ATT ATG TGC	1977
	Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Pro Asp Asn Ile Val Ile Ala Ser Ile Met Cys	
5	1655            1660            1665	
	AGT TAC AAT AAA AAT GAC TGG ACG GAA CTT GCC AAG AAG TCT GAG GAT	2025
	Ser Tyr Asn Lys Asn Asp Trp Thr Glu Leu Ala Lys Ser Glu Asp	
	1670            1675            1680	
	TCT GGA GCA GAT GCC CTG GAG TTA AAT TTA TCA TGT CCA CAT GGC ATG	2073
10	Ser Gly Ala Asp Ala Leu Glu Leu Asn Leu Ser Cys Pro His Gly Met	
	1685            1690            1695            1700	
	GGA GAA AGA GGA ATG GGC CTG GCC TGT GGG CAG GAT CCA GAG CTG GTG	2121
	Gly Glu Arg Gly Met Gly Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu Asp Pro Glu Leu Val	
15	1705            1710            1715	
	CGG AAC ATC TGC CGC TGG GTT AGG CAA GCT GTT CAG ATT CCT TTT TTT	2169
	Arg Asn Ile Cys Arg Trp Val Arg Glu Ala Val Glu Ile Pro Phe Phe	

-150-

- 1720            1725            1730  
GCC AAG CTG ACC CCA AAT GTC ACT GAT ATT GTG AGC ATC GCA AGA GCT      2217  
Ala Lys Leu Thr Pro Asn Val Thr Asp Ile Val Ser Ile Ala Arg Ala  
5                1735            1740            1745
- 1750            1755            1760  
GCA AAG GAA GGT GGT GCC AAT GGC GTT ACA GCC ACC AAC ACT GTC TCA      2265  
Ala Lys Glu Gly Ala Asn Gly Val Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Val Ser  
10  
1765            1770            1775            1780  
GGT CTG ATG GGA TTA AAA TCT GAT GGC ACA CCT TGG CCA GCA GTG GGG      2313  
Gly Leu Met Gly Leu Lys Ser Asp Gly Thr Pro Tri Pro Ala Val Gly  
1785            1790            1795  
15                1795  
ATT GCA AAG CGA ACT ACA TAT GGA GGA GTG TCT GGG ACA GCA ATC AGA      2361  
Ile Ala Lys Arg Thr Thr Tyr Gly Val Ser Gly Thr Ala Ile Arg

-151-

	CCT ATT GCT TTG AGA GCT GTG ACC TCC ATT GCT CGT CCT CTG CCT GGA	2409
	Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Ala Val Thr Ser Ile Ala Arg Ala Leu Pro Gly	
	1800	1805
5	TTC CCC ATT TTG GCT ACT GGT GGA ATT GAC TCT GCT GAA AGT GGT CTT	2457
	Phe Pro Ile Leu Ala Thr Gly Ile Asp Ser Ala Glu Ser Gly Leu	
	1815	1820
	1825	
10	CAG TTT CTC CAT AGT GGT GCT TCC GTC CTC CAG GTA TGC AGT GCC ATT	2505
	Gln Phe Leu His Ser Gly Ala Ser Val Leu Gln Val Cys Ser Ala Ile	
	1830	1835
	1840	
15	CAG AAT CAG GAT TTC ACT GTG ATC GAA GAC TAC TGC ACT GGC CTC AAA	2553
	Gln Asn Gln Asp Phe Thr Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Cys Thr Gly Leu Lys	
	1845	1850
	1855	1860
	GCC CTG CTT TAT CTG AAA AGC ATT GAA GAA CTA CAA GAC TGG GAT GGA	2601
	Ala Leu Leu Tyr Leu Lys Ser Ile Glu Glu Leu Gln Asp Trp Asp Gly	

-152-

	1865	1870	1875	CAG AGT CCA GCT ACT GTG AGT CAC CAG AAA GGG AAA CCA GTT CCA CGT Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Val Ser His Gln Lys Glu Lys Pro Val Pro Arg	2649
5	1880	1885	1890	ATA GCT GAA CTC ATG GAC AAG AAA CTG CCA AGT TTT GGA CCT TAT CTG Ile Ala Glu Leu Met Asp Lys Leu Pro Ser Phe Gly Pro Tyr Leu	2697
	1895	1900	1905	GAA CAG CGC AAG AAA ATC ATA GCA GAA AAC AAG ATT AGA CTG AAA GAA Glu Gln Arg Lys Ile Ile Ala Glu Asn Lys Ile Arg Leu Lys Glu	2745
10				1910 1915 1920	
15				CAA AAT GTA GCT TTT TCA CCA CTT AAG AGA AAC TGT TTT ATC CCC AAA Gln Asn Val Ala Phe Ser Pro Leu Lys Arg Asn Cys Phe Ile Pro Lys	2793
				1925 1930 1935 1940	

-153-

- AGG CCT ATT CCT ACC ATC AAG GAT GTA ATA GGA AAA GCA CTG CAG TAC      2841  
 Arg Pro Ile Pro Thr Ile Lys Asp Val Ile Gly Lys Ala Leu Gln Tyr
- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1945 | 1950 | 1955 |
|------|------|------|
- 5      CTT GGA ACA TTT GGT GAA TTG AGC AAC GTC GAG CAA GTT GTG GCT ATG      2889  
 Leu Gly Thr Phe Gly Glu Leu Ser Asn Val Glu Gln Val Val Ala Met
- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1960 | 1965 | 1970 |
|------|------|------|
- ATT GAT GAA GAA ATG TGT ATC AAC TGT GGT AAA TGC TAC ATG ACC TGT      2937  
 10     Ile Asp Glu Glu Met Cys Ile Asn Cys Gly Lys Cys Tyr Met Thr Cys
- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1975 | 1980 | 1985 |
|------|------|------|
- AAT GAT TCT GGC TAC CAG GCT ATA CAG TTT GAT CCA GAA ACC CAC CTG      2985  
 15     Asn Asp Ser Gly Tyr Glu Ala Ile Gln Phe Asp Pro Glu Thr His Leu
- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1990 | 1995 | 2000 |
|------|------|------|
- CCC ACC ATA ACC GAC ACT TGT ACA GGC TGT ACT CTG TGT CTC AGT GTT      3033  
 Pro Thr Ile Thr Asp Thr Cys Thr Gly Cys Thr Leu Cys Leu Ser Val

-154-

	2005	2010	2015	2020	TGC CCT ATT GTC GAC TGC ATC AAA ATG GTT TCC AGG ACA ACA CCT TAT Cys Pro Ile Val Asp Cys Ile Lys Met Val Ser Arg Thr Thr Pro Tyr	3081	
5		2025		2030		2035	
					GAA CCA AAG AGA GGC GTA CCC TTA TCT GTG AAT CGG GTG TGT Glu Pro Lys Arg Gly Val Pro Leu Ser Val Asn Pro Val Cys	3123	
					2040	2045	2050
10					TAAGGTGATT TGTGAAACAG TTGCTGTGAA CTTTCATGTC ACCTACATAT GCTGATCTT TAAATCATG ATCCTTGTGT TCAAGCTCTTT CCAAATTTAA ACAAAATATAAC ATTTCTAAA	3183	
							3243
15					TAAAATATG TAATTTCAA ATACATTGT AAGGTAAAA AATGTCTCAT GTCAATGACC	3303	
					ATTCAATTAG TGGTCATAAA ATAGAAATAAT TCTTTCTGA GGATAGTAGT TAAATAACTG	3363	

TGTGGCAGTT AATTGGATGT TCACTGCCAG TTGTCCTATG TGAAAATTAA ACTTTTTGT 3423  
GGCAATTAGT GTGACAGTTT CCAAATTGCC CTATGCTGTG CTCCCATATT GATTCTAAT 3483  
5 TGTAAGTGAA ATTAAAGCATT TTGAAACAAA GTACTCTTTA ACATACAAGA AAATGTATCC 3543  
AAGGAAACAT TTTATCATT AAAATTACCT TTAATTTTAA TGCTGTCTTCT AAGAAAATGT 3603  
AGTTAGCTCC ATAAGTACA AATGAAGAAA GTCAAAAAAT TATTGCTAT GGCAGGATAA 3663  
10 GAAAGCCTAA AATTGAGTTT GTAGAACCTT ATTAAGTAAA ATCCCCCTCG CTGAAATTGC 3723  
TTATTTTGG TGTGGATAG AGGATAGGGA GAATATTTAC TAACTAATA CCATTCACTA 3783  
CTCATGGGTG AGATGGGTGT ACAAAACTCAT CCTCTTTAA TGGCATTCT CTTAAACTA 3843  
15 TGTCCTAAC AAAATGAGAT GATAGGATAG ATCCCTGGTTA CCACTCTTT GCTGTGCACA 3903

TACGGGCTCT GACTGGTTT AATAGTCACC TTCAATTGATTA TAGCAACTAA TGTTGAACA 3963  
AAGCTCAAAG TATGCAATGCC TTCAATTATTC AAGAATGAAA AATATAATGT TGATAATATA 4023  
5 TATTAAGTGT GCCAAATCAG TTTGACTACT CTCTGTTTA GTGTTTAATGT TTAAAGAAA 4083  
TATATTITTT GTTATTATTA GATAATATTT TTGTATTCTCT CTATTTCCAT AATCAGTAAA 4143  
TAGTGTCATA TAAACTCATT TATCTCCTCT TCATGGCATC TTCAATATGTA ATCTATAAGT 4203  
10 AGTAATCAG AAAGTAACAA TCTATGGCTT ATTCTATGCA CAAATTCAAG AGCTAGAAAA 4263  
ATAAAATGTT TCATTATGCA CTTTAGAAA TGCATATTG CCACAAAACC TGTATTACTG 4323  
15 AATAATATCA AATAAAATAT CATAAAGCAT TTAAAAAAAA AAAAAA 4368

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

- 157 -

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1025 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

5

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

10 Met Ala Pro Val Leu Ser Lys Asp Ser Ala Asp Ile Glu Ser Ile Leu

1 5 10 15

Ala Leu Asn Pro Arg Thr Gln Thr His Ala Thr Leu Cys Ser Thr Ser

20 25 30

15

Ala Lys Lys Leu Asp Lys Lys His Trp Lys Arg Asn Pro Asp Lys Asn

35 40 45

Cys Phe Asn Cys Glu Lys Leu Glu Asn Asn Phe Asp Asp Ile Lys His

20 50 55 60

Thr Thr Leu Gly Glu Arg Gly Ala Leu Arg Glu Ala Met Arg Cys Leu

65 70 75 80

25 Lys Cys Ala Asp Ala Pro Cys Gln Lys Ser Cys Pro Thr Asn Leu Asp

85 90 95

Ile Lys Ser Phe Ile Thr Ser Ile Ala Asn Lys Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Ala

100 105 110

- 158 -

Ala Lys Met Ile Phe Ser Asp Asn Pro Leu Gly Leu Thr Cys Gly Met  
115 120 125

Val Cys Pro Thr Ser Asp Leu Cys Val Gly Gly Cys Asn Leu Tyr Ala  
5 130 135 140

Thr Glu Glu Gly Pro Ile Asn Ile Gly Gly Leu Gln Gln Phe Ala Thr  
145 150 155 160

10 Glu Val Phe Lys Ala Met Ser Ile Pro Gln Ile Arg Asn Pro Ser Leu  
165 170 175

Pro Pro Pro Glu Lys Met Ser Glu Ala Tyr Ser Ala Lys Ile Ala Leu  
180 185 190

15 Phe Gly Ala Gly Pro Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Ala Ser Phe Leu Ala Arg  
195 200 205

Leu Gly Tyr Ser Asp Ile Thr Ile Phe Glu Lys Gln Glu Tyr Val Gly  
20 210 215 220

Gly Leu Ser Thr Ser Glu Ile Pro Gln Phe Arg Leu Pro Tyr Asp Val  
225 230 235 240

25 Val Asn Phe Glu Ile Glu Leu Met Lys Asp Leu Gly Val Lys Ile Ile  
245 250 255

Cys Gly Lys Ser Leu Ser Val Asn Glu Met Thr Leu Ser Thr Leu Lys  
260 265 270

• 159 •

Glu Lys Gly Tyr Lys Ala Ala Phe Ile Gly Ile Gly Leu Pro Glu Pro

275                    280                    285

Asn Lys Asp Ala Ile Phe Gln Gly Leu Thr Gln Asp Gln Gly Phe Tyr

5                    290                    295                    300

Thr Ser Lys Asp Phe Leu Pro Leu Val Ala Lys Gly Ser Lys Ala Gly

305                    310                    315                    320

10 Met Cys Ala Cys His Ser Pro Leu Pro Ser Ile Arg Gly Val Val Ile

325                    330                    335

Val Leu Gly Ala Gly Asp Thr Ala Phe Asp Cys Ala Thr Ser Ala Leu

340                    345                    350

15

Arg Cys Gly Ala Arg Arg Val Phe Ile Val Phe Arg Lys Gly Phe Val

355                    360                    365

Asn Ile Arg Ala Val Pro Glu Glu Met Glu Leu Ala Lys Glu Glu Lys

20                    370                    375                    380

Cys Glu Phe Leu Pro Phe Leu Ser Pro Arg Lys Val Ile Val Lys Gly

385                    390                    395                    400

25 Gly Arg Ile Val Ala Met Gln Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Gln Asp Glu Thr

405                    410                    415

Gly Lys Trp Asn Glu Asp Glu Asp Gln Met Val His Leu Lys Ala Asp

420                    425                    430

- 160 -

Val Val Ile Ser Ala Phe Gly Ser Val Leu Ser Asp Pro Lys Val Lys  
435 440 445

Glu Ala Leu Ser Pro Ile Lys Phe Asn Arg Trp Gly Leu Pro Glu Val  
5 450 455 460

Asp Pro Glu Thr Met Gln Thr Ser Glu Ala Trp Val Phe Ala Gly Gly  
465 470 475 480

10 Asp Val Val Gly Leu Ala Asn Thr Thr Val Glu Ser Val Asn Asp Gly  
485 490 495

Lys Gln Ala Ser Trp Tyr Ile His Lys Tyr Val Gln Ser Gln Tyr Gly  
500 505 510

15 Ala Ser Val Ser Ala Lys Pro Glu Leu Pro Leu Phe Tyr Thr Pro Ile  
515 520 525

Asp Leu Val Asp Ile Ser Val Glu Met Ala Gly Leu Lys Phe Ile Asn  
20 530 535 540

Pro Phe Gly Leu Ala Ser Ala Thr Pro Ala Thr Ser Thr Ser Met Ile  
545 550 555 560

25 Arg Arg Ala Phe Glu Ala Gly Trp Gly Phe Ala Leu Thr Lys Thr Phe  
565 570 575

Ser Leu Asp Lys Asp Ile Val Thr Asn Val Ser Pro Arg Ile Ile Arg  
580 585 590

- 162 -

Ala Val Gly Ile Ala Lys Arg Thr Thr Tyr Gly Gly Val Ser Gly Thr

755                760                765

Ala Ile Arg Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Ala Val Thr Ser Ile Ala Arg Ala

5                770                775                780

Leu Pro Gly Phe Pro Ile Leu Ala Thr Gly Gly Ile Asp Ser Ala Glu

785                790                795                800

10      Ser Gly Leu Gln Phe Leu His Ser Gly Ala Ser Val Leu Gln Val Cys

805                810                815

Ser Ala Ile Gln Asn Gln Asp Phe Thr Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Cys Thr

820                825                830

15

Gly Leu Lys Ala Leu Leu Tyr Leu Lys Ser Ile Glu Glu Leu Gln Asp

835                840                845

Trp Asp Gly Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Val Ser His Gln Lys Gly Lys Pro

20      850                855                860

Val Pro Arg Ile Ala Glu Leu Met Asp Lys Lys Leu Pro Ser Phe Gly

865                870                875                880

25      Pro Tyr Leu Glu Gln Arg Lys Lys Ile Ile Ala Glu Asn Lys Ile Arg

885                890                895

Leu Lys Glu Gln Asn Val Ala Phe Ser Pro Leu Lys Arg Asn Cys Phe

900                905                910

• 164 •

- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Asp Ala Leu Glu Leu Asn Leu Ser Cys  
10 1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

25 Lys Asp Val Ala Asp Ile Glu  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- 165 -

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 23 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- 5 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site
- 10 (B) LOCATION: 8
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product = "OTHER"

/note = "X = any amino acid"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

15

Lys Ala Glu Ala Ser Gly Ala Xaa Ala Leu Glu Leu Asn Leu Ser Cys

1 5 10 15

Pro His Gly Met Gly Glu Arg

20

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

25

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

166

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

5 (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base
- (B) LOCATION: one-of(6, 12, 15, 18)
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod\_base= OTHER

/note= "N = Inosine"

10

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

AARGGNGARG CNTCNGGNGC

20

15

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 17 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

25

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base
- (B) LOCATION: one-of(3, 9, 15)
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod\_base= OTHER

- 167 -

/note= "N = Inosine"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

5 TCNCCCATNC CRTGNNGG

17

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

15

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

20 Lys Ala Glu Ala Ser Gly Ala

1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

25

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

• 168 •

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

5 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

Pro His Gly Met Gly Glu

1                5

10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs

15 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

ACTCGATGCG ACATCGATT TTTTTTTTTT TTTT

34

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs

- 169 -

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

CGCCCTGGAG TAAATTTAT CGTG

24

10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 15
- (A) LENGTH: 16 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

Val Leu Ser Lys Asp Val Ala Asp Ile Glu Ser Ile Leu Ala Leu Asn

1 5 10 15

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 170 -

- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

5

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base
  - 10 (B) LOCATION: one-of(9, 12)
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod\_base= OTHER  
/note= "N = Inosine"
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

15 AARGAYGTNG CNGATATCGA

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

- 172 -

GCTTCTCGCA ATTAAAGCAG

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

5

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- 10 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

15

CCTCTGAAGG TTCCAGAAC GATAG

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

20

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

25

- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

173

CTGGAATTCG GCTTAAAGGA CGTGGCGG

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

5

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 14 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- 10 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

15

CTGGAATTCG GCTT

14

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

20

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- 25 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

- 174 -

Gly Leu Lys Ala Asp Gly Thr Pro Trp Pro Ala Val Gly

1 5 10

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

Ser Ile Leu Ala Leu Asn

1 5

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids

25 (B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

- 175 -

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site
- (B) LOCATION: 1
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product = "OTHER"

5 /note = "X = any amino acid"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

Xaa Ala Leu Glu Leu Asn Leu Ser Cys

1 5

10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 15 (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

TGTAGGCACT GCCATGGCCC CTGTG

25

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 176 -

- (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

5

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

10      TTCACAAATC ACCTTAACAC ACC

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

15      (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

25      TTGGTGGTTT AAGTACTTCT GAAATTCC

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

• 177 •

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- 5 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

10

CTTGCTCTGT CCGAACAAAC TGCATAGCA

29

- 178 -

## CLAIMS

1. A DNA segment comprising an isolated mammalian dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase (DPD) gene.
- 5 2. The DNA segment of claim 1, comprising an isolated bovine DPD gene.
3. The DNA segment of claim 2, comprising a bovine DPD gene that encodes a DPD protein or peptide that includes a contiguous amino acid sequence as set forth by a contiguous sequence from SEQ ID NO:2.
- 10 4. The DNA segment of claim 3, comprising a sequence region that consists of bovine DPD gene that includes a contiguous nucleic acid sequence as set forth by a contiguous sequence from the sequence between position 68 and position 3142 of SEQ ID NO:1.
- 15 5. The DNA segment of claim 3, comprising a bovine DPD gene that encodes a DPD peptide of from about 15 to about 150 amino acids in length.
6. The DNA segment of claim 3, comprising a bovine DPD gene that encodes a DPD 20 protein of about 1025 amino acids in length.
7. The DNA segment of claim 6, comprising a bovine DPD gene that has a nucleic acid sequence as set forth by the sequence from position 68 to position 3142 of SEQ ID NO:1.
- 25 8. The DNA segment of claim 1, comprising an isolated human DPD gene.

· 179 ·

9. The DNA segment of claim 8, comprising a human DPD gene that encodes a DPD protein or peptide that includes a contiguous amino acid sequence as set forth by a contiguous sequence from SEQ ID NO:4.
- 5 10. The DNA segment of claim 9, comprising a human DPD gene that includes a contiguous nucleic acid sequence as set forth by a contiguous sequence from the sequence between position 49 and position 3123 of SEQ ID NO:3.
11. The DNA segment of claim 9, comprising a human DPD gene that encodes a DPD peptide of from about 15 to about 150 amino acids in length.
- 10 12. The DNA segment of claim 9, comprising a human DPD gene that encodes a DPD protein of about 1025 amino acids in length.
- 15 13. The DNA segment of claim 12, comprising a human bovine DPD gene that has a nucleic acid sequence as set forth by the sequence from position 49 to position 3123 of SEQ ID NO:3.
14. The DNA segment of claim 1, positioned under the control of a promoter.
- 20 15. The DNA segment of claim 14, positioned under the control of a recombinant promoter.
16. The DNA segment of claim 1, further defined as a recombinant vector.
- 25 17. A nucleic acid segment that comprises at least a 14 nucleotide long contiguous stretch that corresponds to a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3.

- 180 -

18. The nucleic acid segment of claim 17, further defined as comprising at least a 20 nucleotide long contiguous stretch that corresponds to a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3.

5 19. The nucleic acid segment of claim 18, further defined as comprising at least a 30 nucleotide long contiguous stretch that corresponds to a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3.

10 20. The nucleic acid segment of claim 19, further defined as comprising at least a 50 nucleotide long contiguous stretch that corresponds to a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3.

15 21. The nucleic acid segment of claim 20, further defined as comprising at least a 100 nucleotide long contiguous stretch that corresponds to a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3.

20 22. The nucleic acid segment of claim 21, further defined as comprising at least a 200 nucleotide long contiguous stretch that corresponds to the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3.

23. The nucleic acid segment of claim 22, further defined as comprising a 4414 nucleotide long contiguous stretch that corresponds to the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.

25 24. The nucleic acid segment of claim 22, further defined as comprising a 4368 nucleotide long contiguous stretch that corresponds to the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.

· 183 ·

42. The method of claim 41, wherein the sample nucleic acids contacted are located within a cell.
43. The method of claim 41, wherein the sample nucleic acids are separated from a cell prior to contact.  
5
44. The method of claim 41, wherein the sample nucleic acids are DNA.
45. The method of claim 41, wherein the sample nucleic acids are RNA.  
10
46. The method of claim 41, wherein the nucleic acid segment comprises a detectable label and the hybridized complementary nucleic acids are detected by detecting said label.
47. The method of claim 46, wherein the nucleic acid segment comprises a radio, enzymatic or fluorescent label.  
15
48. The method of claim 41, wherein the sample suspected of containing DPD is a biological sample obtained from a patient suspected of having cancer.
- 20 49. A DPD detection kit comprising, in suitable container means, a nucleic acid segment that encodes a mammalian DPD protein or peptide and a detection reagent.
50. The DPD detection kit of claim 49, wherein said detection reagent is a detectable label that is linked to said nucleic acid segment.
- 25 51. The DPD detection kit of claim 49, further comprising, in a suitable container, a restriction enzyme.

- 184 -

52. A method for determining a therapeutically effective dose of 5-fluorouracil (FUra) for administration to a patient, comprising determining the amount of DPD present within a biological sample from said patient and adjusting the dose of FUra to be administered according to the amount of DPD detected.

5

53. The method of claim 52, wherein the amount of DPD present within said biological sample is determined by means of an immunoassay to detect a DPD protein.

10 54. The method of claim 52, wherein the amount of DPD present within said biological sample is determined by means of a molecular biological assay to detect a DPD nucleic acid segment.

55. The method of claim 52, wherein said biological sample is a blood sample.

15 56. The method of claim 52, wherein upon detecting an increased amount of DPD within said sample the dose of FUra to be administered is increased.

57. The method of claim 52, wherein upon detecting an increased amount of DPD within said sample the FUra is combined with an inhibitor of DPD prior to administration.

20

58. The method of claim 57, wherein upon detecting an increased amount of DPD within said sample the FUra is combined with uridine, 5-ethynyluracil (EU), interferon, leucovorin, cimetidine (CMT) or 5-benzoyloxybenzyluracil (BBU) prior to administration.

25

59. The method of claim 52, wherein upon detecting a decreased amount of DPD within said sample the dose of FUra to be administered is decreased.

· 185 ·

60. The method of claim 52, wherein upon detecting a significantly decreased amount of DPD within said sample the FUra is combined with a pharmaceutically-acceptable composition comprising DPD peptide prior to administration.
- 5 61. The method of claim 52, wherein upon detecting a significantly decreased amount of DPD within said sample the FUra is administered after administration of a pharmaceutically-acceptable composition comprising a DPD-encoding DNA segment.
- 10 62. The method of claim 52, wherein upon detecting a significantly decreased amount of DPD within said sample, no FUra is administered.
63. A monoclonal antibody that has binding affinity for human DPD.
- 15 64. The monoclonal antibody of claim 63, obtainable by the method of immunizing an animal with recombinant human DPD in an amount effective to stimulate the generation of B cells producing antibodies specific for DPD, immortalizing said B cells and obtaining a monoclonal antibody therefrom.
- 20 65. A method for diagnosing DPD deficiency in a human, comprising determining the presence of a frameshift mutation in a DPD-encoding DNA segment present within a biological sample from a patient suspected of having DPD deficiency, wherein the presence of a frameshift mutation in a DPD-encoding DNA segment results in a decreased amount of active DPD polypeptide, in comparison to the amount within a sample from a normal subject, and said frameshift mutation is indicative of a patient with DPD deficiency.
- 25 66. The method of claim 65, wherein the frameshift mutation in said DPD-encoding DNA segment is determined by means of a molecular biological assay to detect the deletion of an adenine residue at codon 318 within said DPD-encoding nucleic acid.

- 186 -

67. The method of claim 65, wherein said frameshift mutation in said DPD-encoding DNA segment results in multiple incorrect codons and a premature stop at codon 335 within said DPD-encoding nucleic acid.
- 5 68. The method of claim 65, wherein said frameshift mutation in said DPD-encoding DNA segment results in a truncated DPD having a molecular weight of approximately 40 kDa.
69. The method of claim 65, wherein said biological sample is a blood sample.
- 10 70. The method of claim 65, further defined as a method for diagnosing increased sensitivity to FUra.
71. The method of claim 65, wherein said frameshift mutation is identified by sequencing said DNA segment.
- 15



1/17

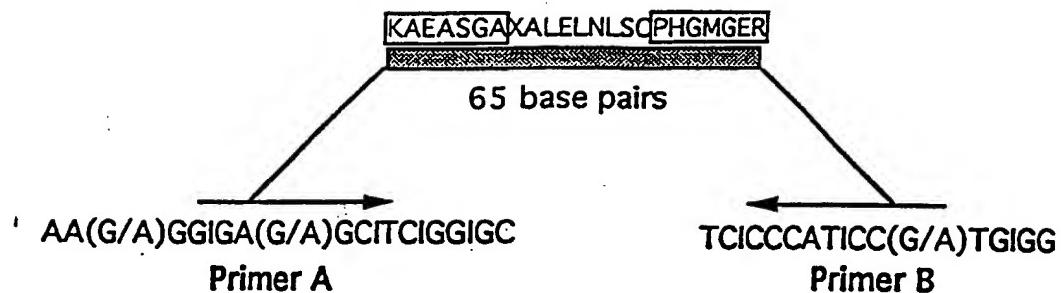


FIG. 1A

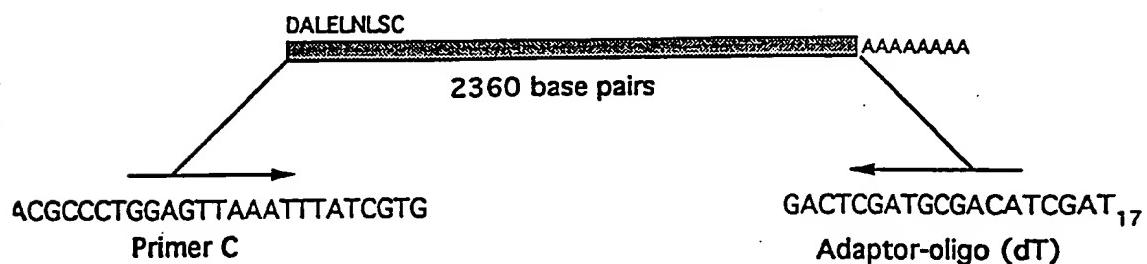


FIG. 1B



2/17

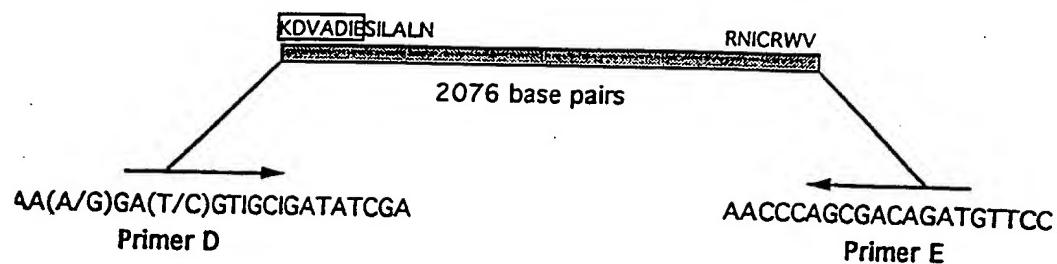


FIG. 1C

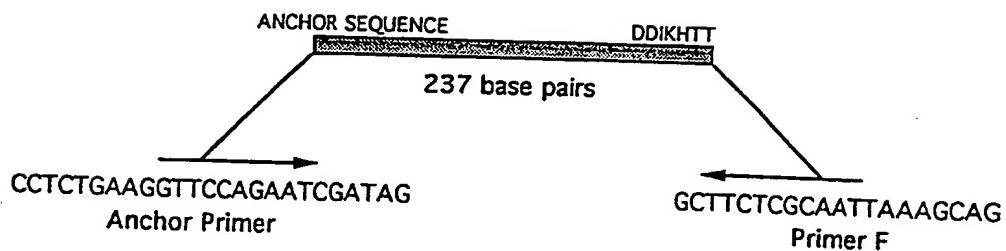
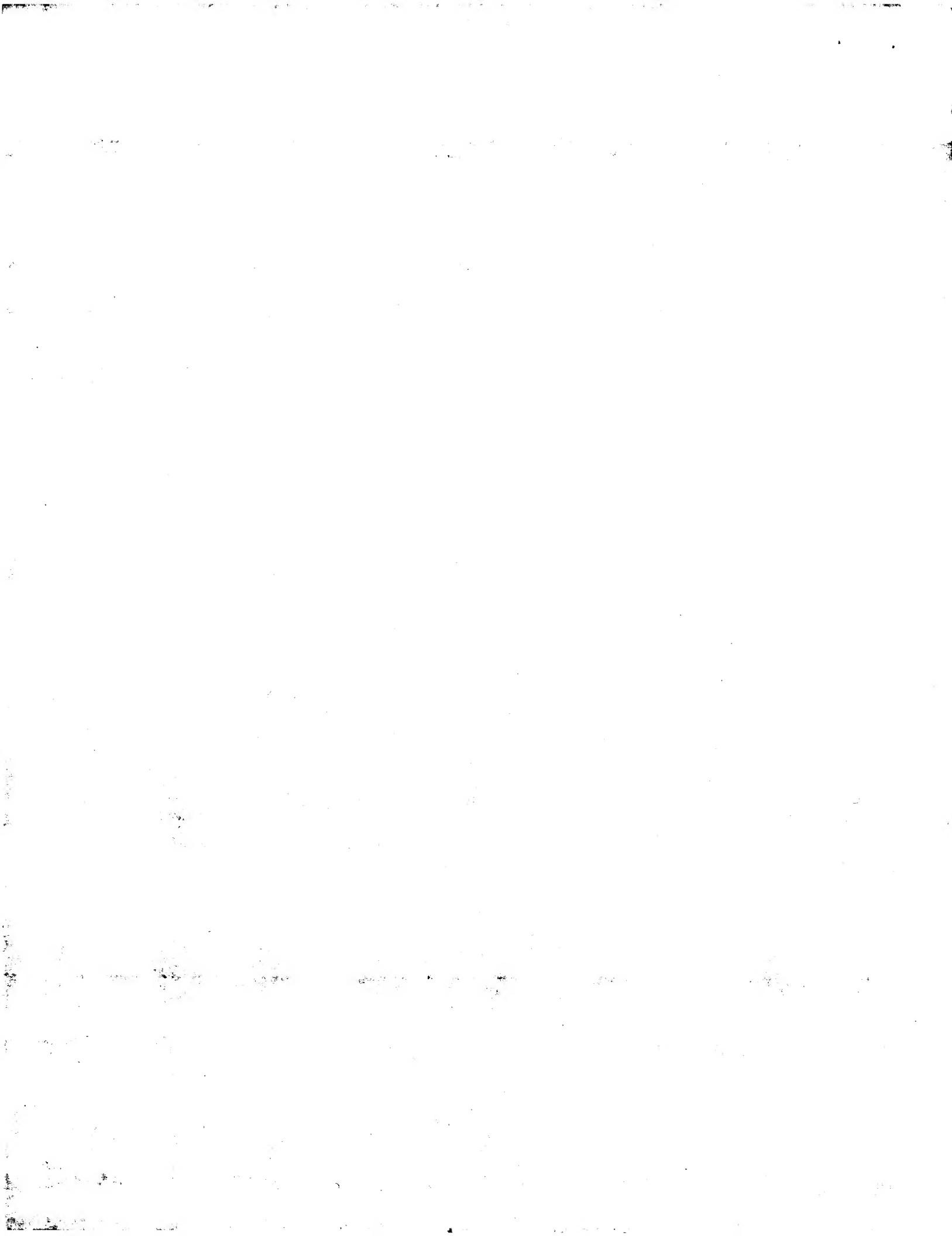
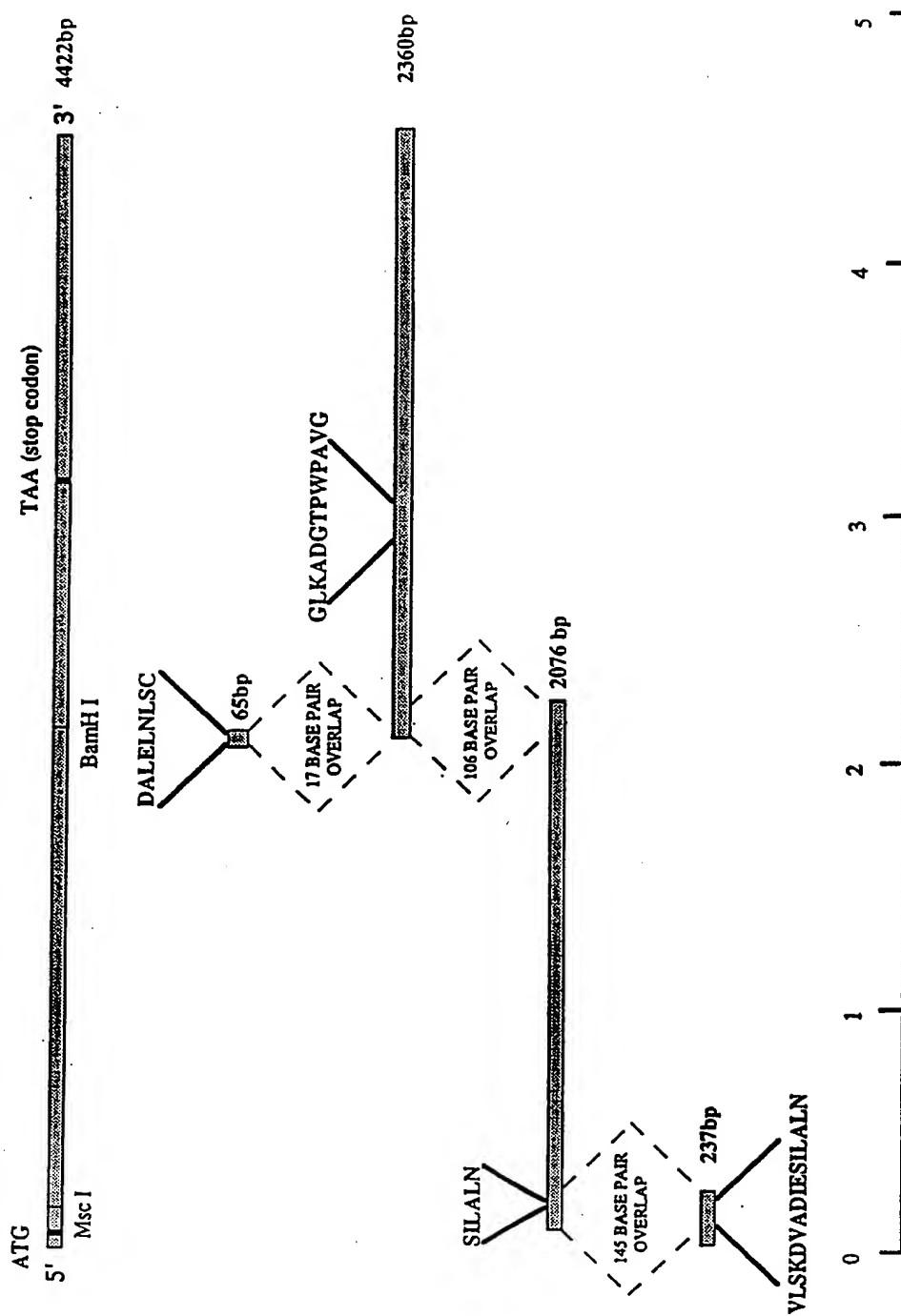
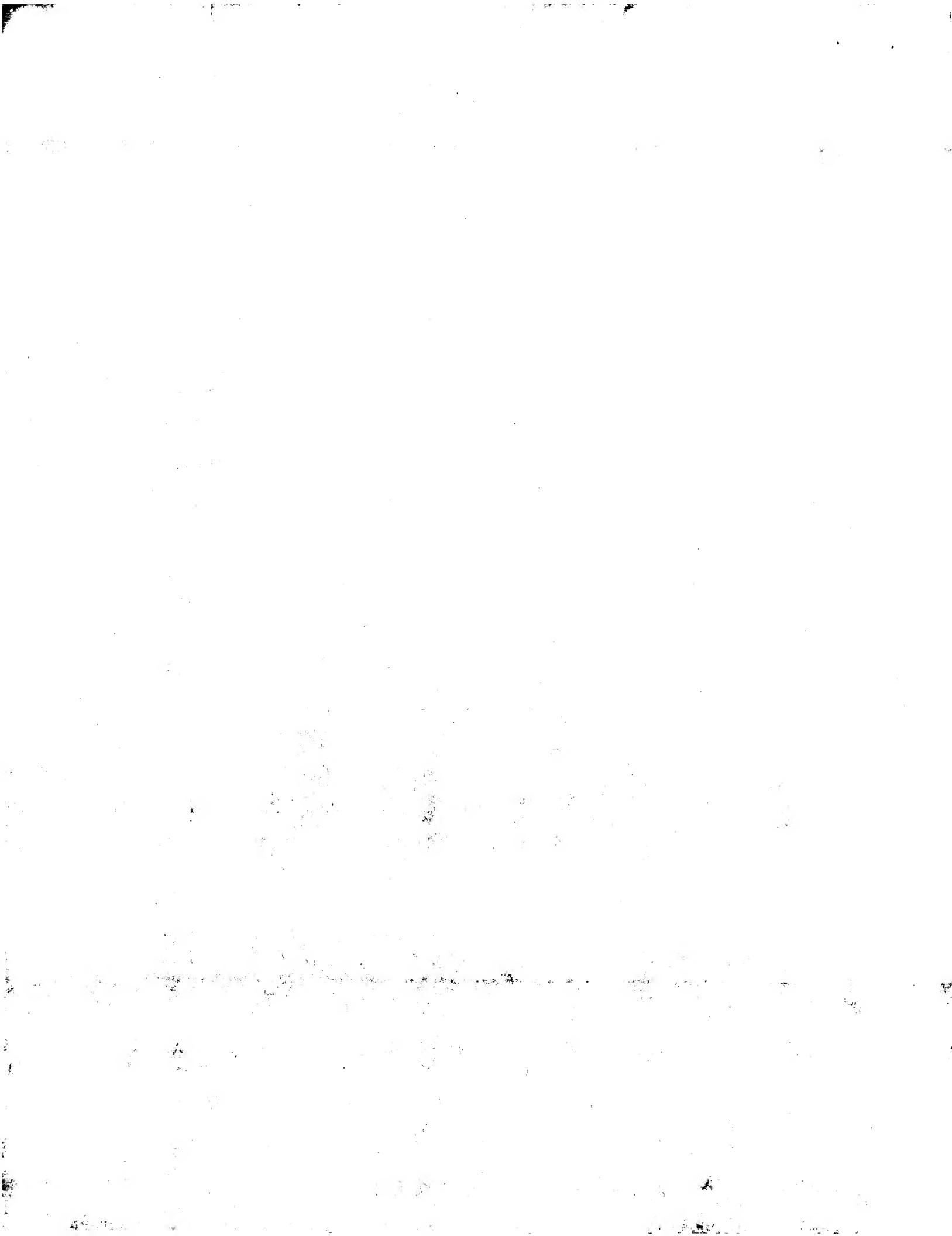


FIG. 1D



3/17

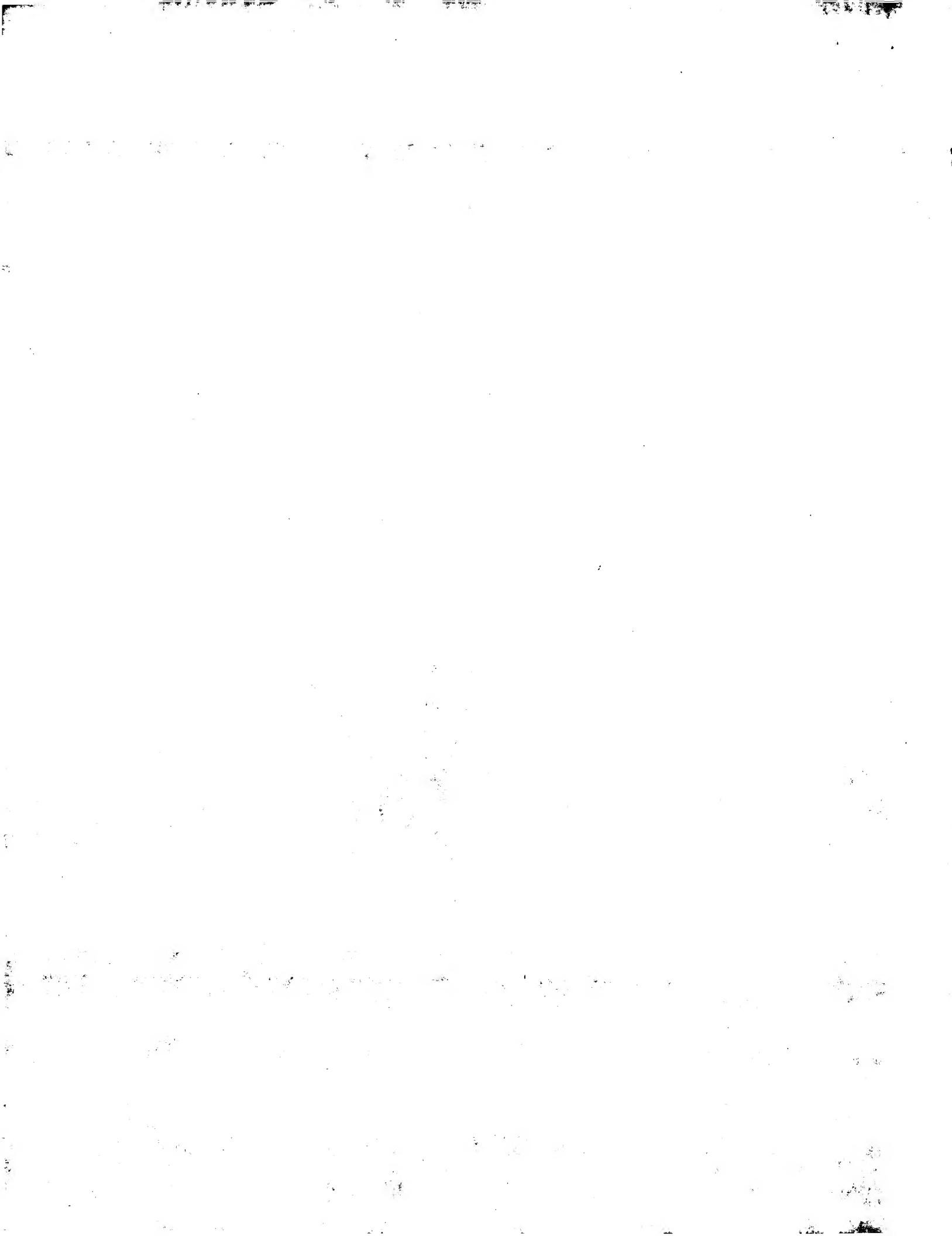
(kb)  
FIG. 2



4/17

**KB      A      B****9.5-  
7.5-****4.4-****2.4-****1.35-****0.78-**

**FIG. 3  
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



5/17

1 2 3 4

194 kD-

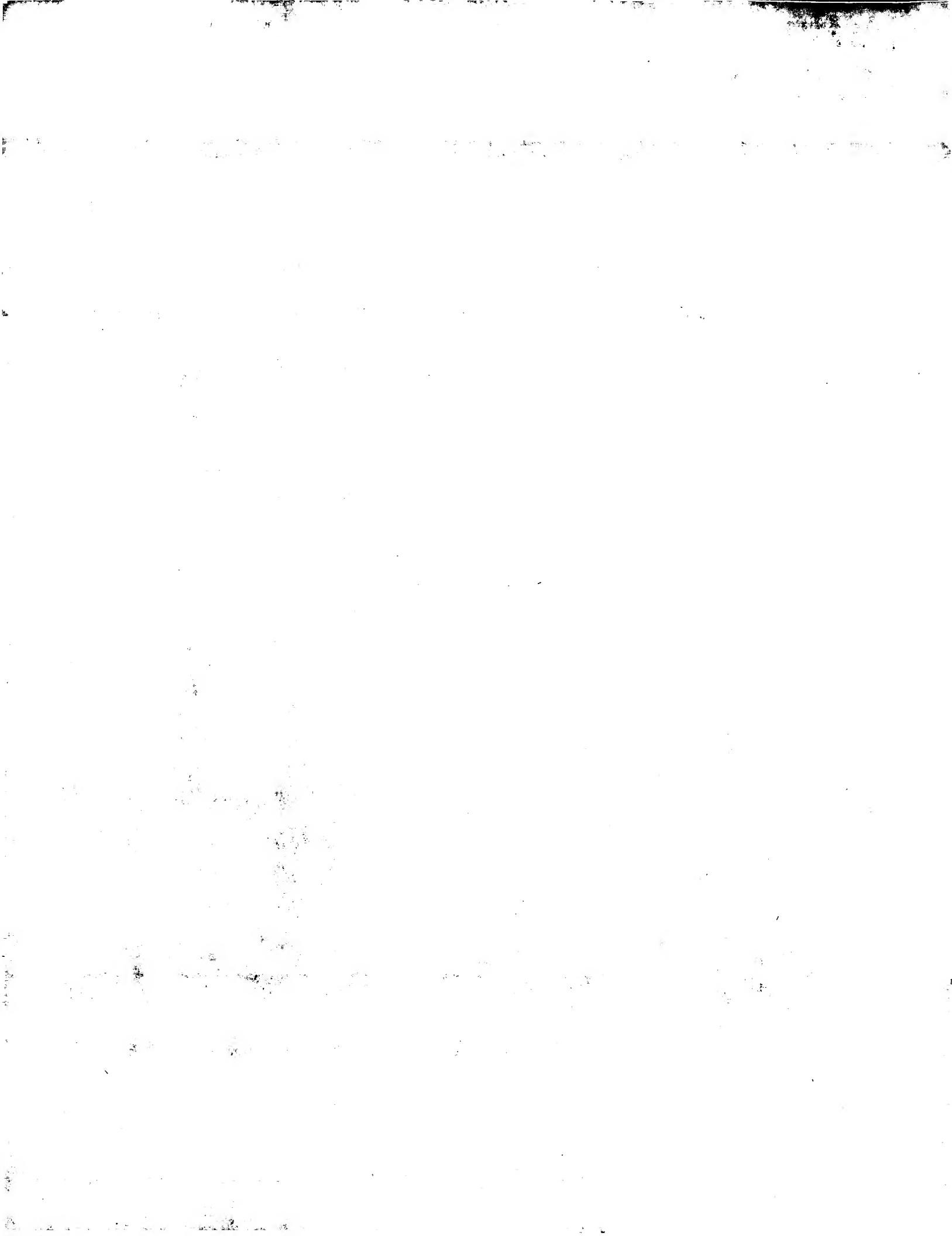
116 kD-

85 kD-

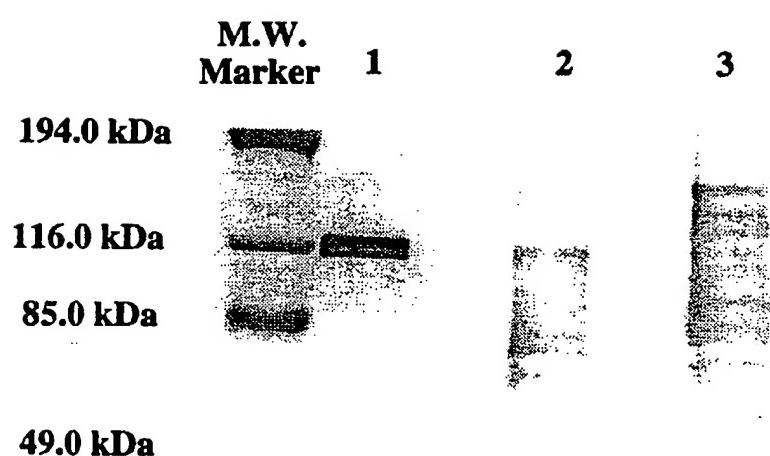
49 kD-



FIG. 4



6/17



**FIG. 5**  
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 28)**



7/17

1	ACTTTCGCTGAAGCCTGAGGCCGGAAAGGGTTCTGTGGCAAGAACCCAGGCCTCTGGGCATCGGCC	67
68	ATGGCCCTGCTGCTAAGCAAGGCCGGCTGGGATATCGAGAGTATCCTGGCTTTAACCTCCTGAGTCTGTGCBAACTCTGCGTTTC	157
1	M A P V L S K D V A D I E S I L A L N P R T Q S R A T L R S	30
158	ACRTGCCCAGAAATTAGACAAGAACATTCGAAAAGAAATCCTGATAAGAAACTGCTTTAATTGGAGAAGCTGGAGAATAATTGAT	247
31	T L A K K L D K K W K R N P D K N C F N C E K L E N N F D	60
248	GACATCACACAGACTCTGGTGGAGGCAATGAGATGCCGAAATGCGCTGAAATGCGCTGAGATGCCAGATGCCCTGAGAGGC	337
61	D I K H T T L G E R G A L R E A M R C L K C A D A P C Q K S	90
338	TGTCCCAACAAATCTGAGATCATCGTTCATCACAGTTCTCAACAGAAACTTATTGGAGCTGCTAGATGATATTCTGAGAAC	427
91	C P T N L D I K S F I T S I S N K N Y Y G A A K M I F S D N	120
428	CCACTTGGCTGACCTGTGAGATGGTATGCCCTCACCTGATCTGATCTGATCTGATCTGATCTGATCTGATCTGATCTGAT	517
121	P L G L T C G M V C P T S D L C V G G C N L Y A T E E G P I	150
518	AATATTGGTGGATTGAGCAATTTGCTACTGAGGTATTCAAAGCAATGAGATACTCCACAAATCAGGAATCCTCTCTGCTCCCCGAA	607
151	N I G G L Q Q Y A T E V F K A M N N I P Q I R N P S L P P P E	180
608	AAATGCTGAGCTATTCTGCAAGATTGCTCTTGGGTGGCTGGCCCTGCAAGTATAAGTGTGCTTCGTTCTGGCTGATTAGGC	697
181	K M P E A Y S A K I A L L G A G P A S I S C A S F L A R L G	210
698	TACATGACATCACTATATTGAAACAGAAATACGTTGGTGGTATAAGTACTCTGAAATCCCTGAGATCTGAACTATGATGTA	787
211	Y N D I T I F E K Q E Y V G G I S T S E I P Q F R L P Y D V	240
788	GTAATTGGAGATGAGCTTATGAAAGGCCCTGGCTTGGTAAGATAATTGGTGTGAAAGCTTCTGAGATGAGCTTGACTCTGACT	877
241	V N F E I E L M K D L G V K I I C G K S L S V N D I T L S T	270
878	TTGAAAGAGAAAGGTACAAAGCTGCTTCAATTGGTAGGTTGCCAGAACCCAAAGAAAGGATCACATCTCCAAAGGCCCTGACACGGAC	967
271	L K E B G Y K A A F I G I G L P E P K K D H I F Q G L T Q D	300
968	CAGGGGTTTACCTTCCAAGAGACTTCTGCCCTCTTGTGAGCAAGCTTTCGACTCTGCAACTCTCCTGACTCTGCTGTC	1057
301	Q G F Y T S K D F L P L V A K S S K A G M C A C H S P L L S	330
1058	ATACGGGAAACCTGTTGTTGACTCGGAGCTGGAGACAGCTTTCGACTCTGCAACATCCGCTTACGTTGGAGGCCCGAGCTTC	1147
331	I R G T V I V L G A G D T A F D C A T S A L R C G A R R V F	360
1148	ATCGTCCTTCGAAAMAGCTTGTAAATAAGAGCTGTCCTGAGGAGCTGGCTAGAGAAAGAAAAATGTGAATTTTGCCCTTC	1237
361	I V F R K G F V N I R A V P E E V E L A R E E K C E F L P F	390
1238	TTCGTCCTCCACGGAAAGGTATAGTAAAGGGGAGAATGCGCTGCGCTGAGTGAAGTGAAGTGAAGTGAAGTGAATGGAAAT	1327
391	L S P R K V I V K G R I V A M Q F V R T E Q D E T G K W N	420
1328	GGAGATGGAGATCAGATAGCCCTGCTGAAGCGATGTGGTCATCATGTCCTTGGCTCAGTTGAGTGAATTCCTAAAGTAAAGAGCC	1417
421	E D G D Q I A C L K A D V V I S A F G S V L S D P K V K E A	450

FIG. 6A

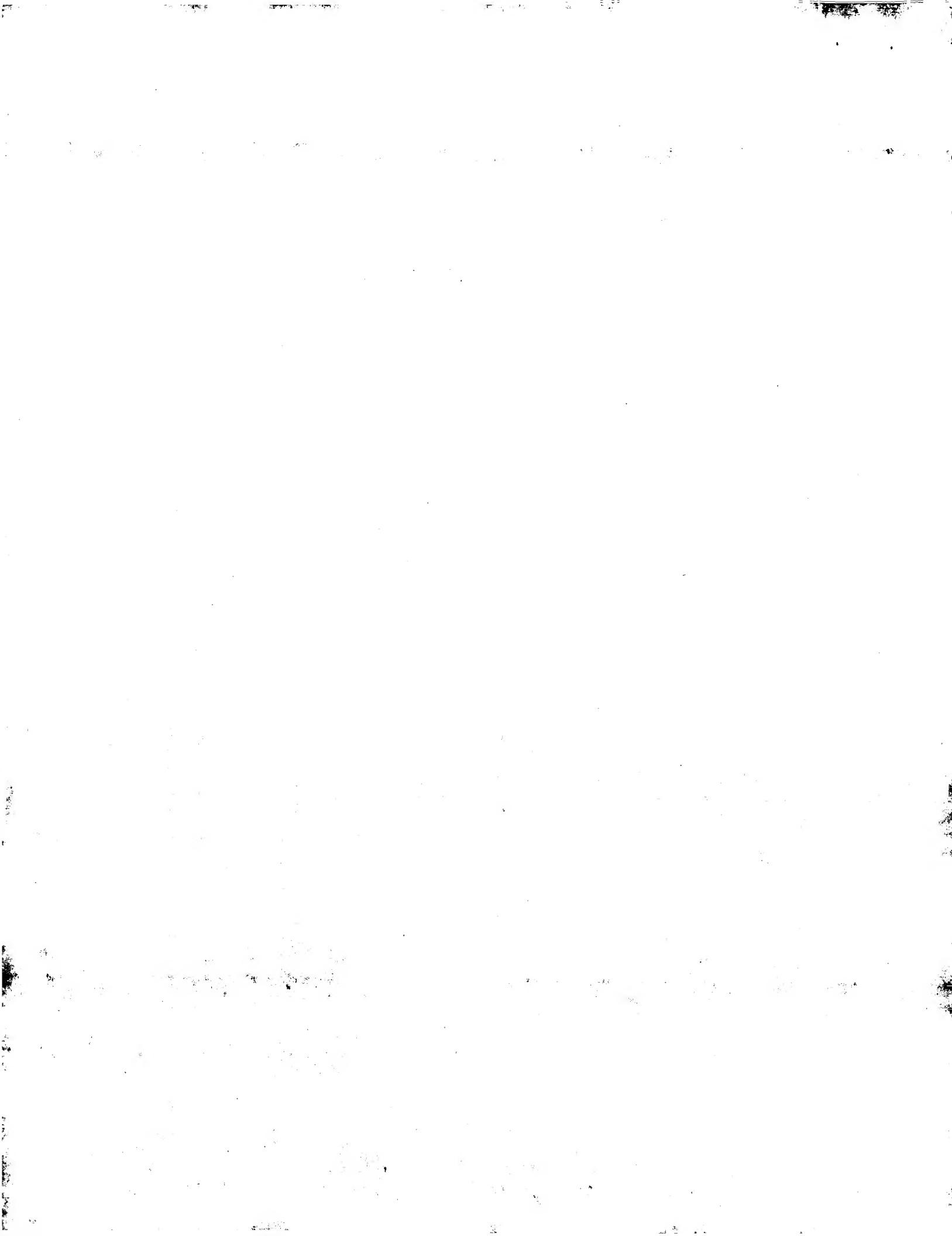
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 28)**



8/17

FIG. 6B

## **SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

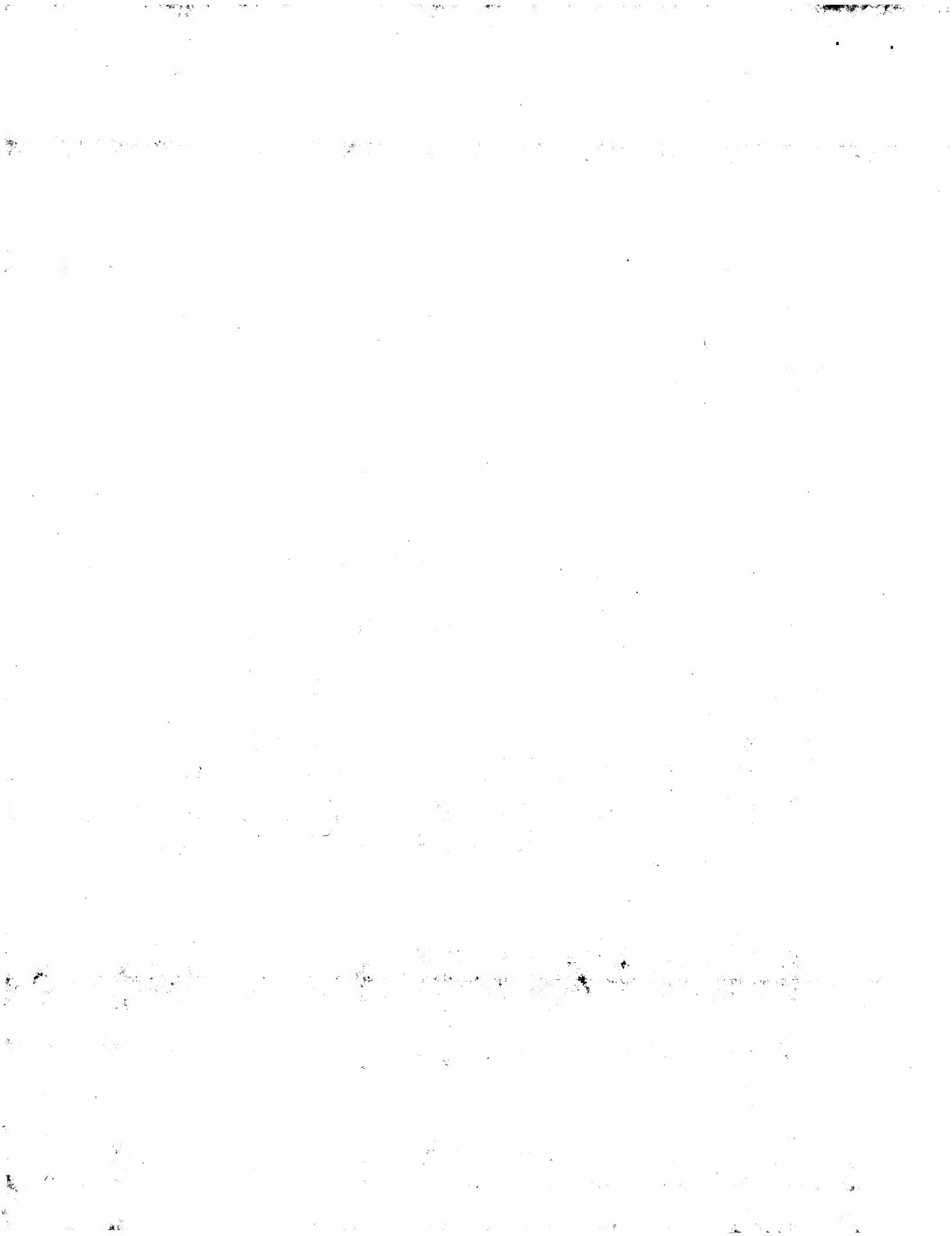


9/17

22768	AATGTGACCGTTCTACCACTTGAAGAACCATTTCATCCAAAACCTATCCTCTGGCTGTGATCGTAAGAGATGTTGAAATGCTGTGCG 901	N V T V L P L E R N H F I P K K P I P S V K D V I G K A L Q 930	2857	TACCTTGGAAACATATGGTGAACTGGAAACAGGAGCTTGTGGCTGTGATCGTAAGAGATGTTGAAATGCTGTGCG 931	Y L G T Y G E L N N T E Q V V A V I D E E M C I N C G X C Y 960	2947	ATGACCTGTTAATGACTCTGGCTACCCAGGCTATCCAGGCTACCTGGCTGTGATCGTAAGAGATGTTGAAATGCTGTGCG 961	M T C N D S G Y Q A I Q F D P E T H L P T V T D T C T G C T 990	3037	CCTGTCCTCTGCCCTATTCAGCTTCAAAATGGTTCCAGGACAACCCCTATGAAACCTTGTGCGCTTGGCT 991	L C L S V C P I I D C I K M V S R T T P Y E P K R G L P L A 1020	3127	GTCGAAATCCTGTCATCTTAAAGGTGATTGTGAAACAGTGGTCACTTGTGAAACTTGAGGTCACTTGTGATCTTCAATAGTGATCATT 1021	V N P V S 1025	3218	ATGCTCAGCTTCTTCAATTCTAAACATAATATTCATAATTCTAAATTCTAAATTCTAAATTCTAAATTCTAAATTCTAAATTCTG 3308	CTTCAGTCATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATTCAATT 3308	3397	ATGTTCACTTCAGTTGTCATTATGAAAAATTAACTTGTGTCATAAAATGAAATTATGTCATTAAATGTCATTAAATGTCATTAAATGTCATT 3398	TCCTTGATTCATTGTAAGGGAAATTAAAGTATTAGAACAAAGTACAAATTAAACTTACAAACAAATGTTCAAGGAAACATTTTATA 3468	3487	ATTAACAAATTCACTTTAACTCTGTTCAATTCAAGGAAACTTTCCTTAAGGCAABGTTATTAGCTCCATTAAAGCTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAG 3578	GGTAGGCAAAAGCAATGGGCAATGGGTTGGAAACTTTCCTTAAGGCAACTGTTCAACTGAAATAACTGGTACTGAAAGTCAGTCAGTCAG 3668	3757	TAACCATTTGATCAAGCTATGCTATTCACCGGCTCAGGCTAAAGCTGTTCAACTGAAATGCTACCAATGAAATCAATGAAATTCCTGTT 3758	AAATATTAAACTATGTCACCTTGATGTTCAACAAAGTAAGACATTAGGTTGAAATATTTAAACAGCACAGATTATACAGAACTGTTGTTCTAT 3848	CTGCTTCTTAAATATAGTCACCTTGATGTTCAACAAAGTAAGACATTAGGTTGAAATATTTAAACAGCACAGATTATACAGAACTGTTGTTCTAT 3938	3847	TTCAAGAATGTAATTCAGTATGGTAATATATTTATGTTGTTGAACTTGCATTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAG 4028	CGAAAGTGTGATTAAAGAAATGGTATTTCGTTACTGCGAAATATTTATGTTGTTGAAATATTTATGTTGTTGAAATATTTATGTTGTTGAAAT 4118	4027	TATAAACCTGTTATTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAG 4208	TGACAAATGCAAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAGTCAG 4298	4117	4207	4297	4387
-------	--	--	------	--	--	------	---	--	------	---	---	------	--	-------------------	------	---	--	------	--	--	------	---	--	------	---	---	---	------	---	---	------	--	---	------	------	------	------

FIG. 6C

## **SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 28)**

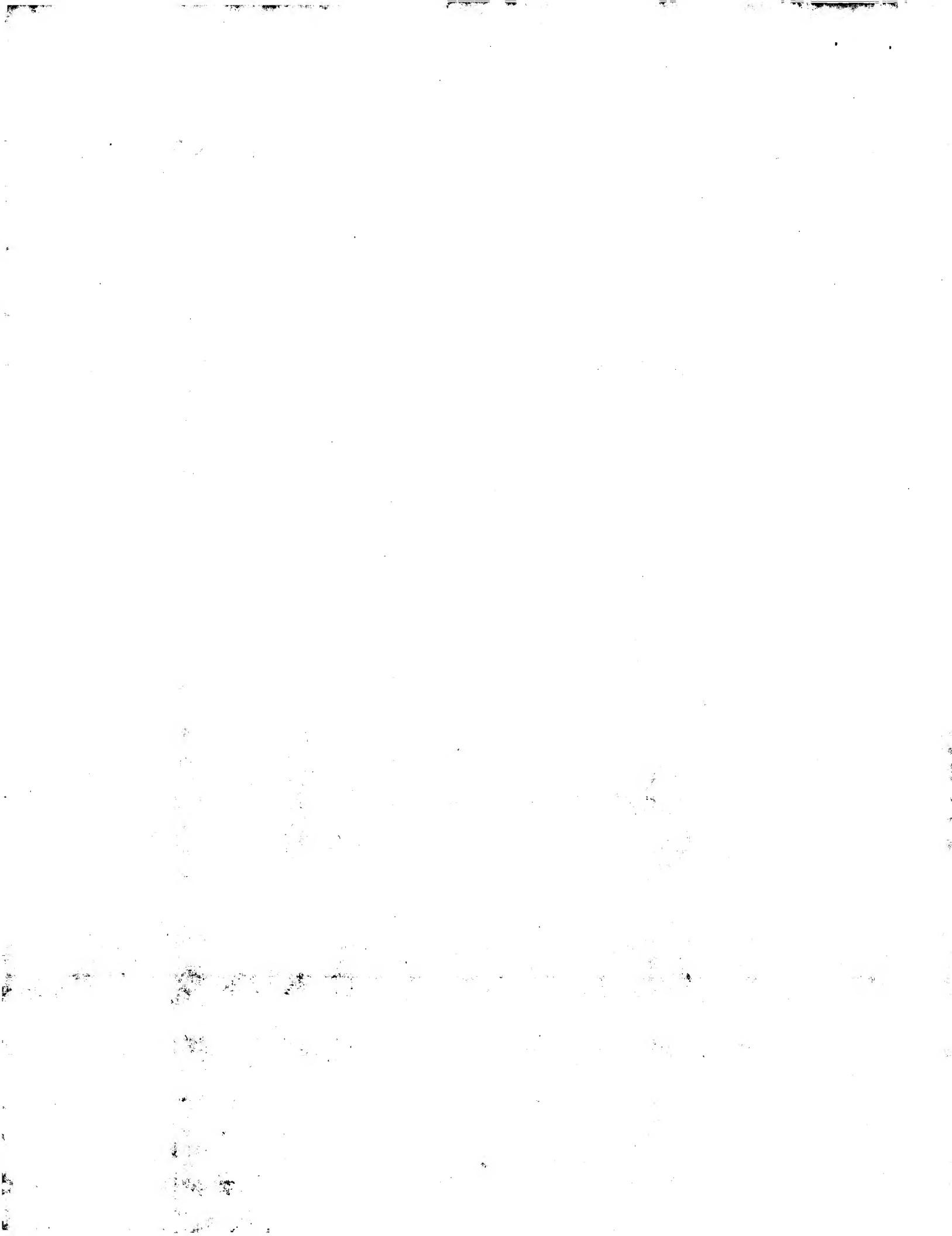


10/17

49 ACGCAAGGGGGTTGTCACTGGCAGACTCGAGACTGTTAGGCCACTGCC 48  
 1 M A P V L S K D S A D I E S I L A L N P R T Q T H A T L C S 30  
 139 ACTTGGCCAAAGAAATTAGACARAACATGGAAAGAAATTCTGATAAGAACTGCTTAATTGTGAGGAAGCTGGAAATAATTGTGAT 138  
 31 T S A K K L D K K H W R N P D K N C F N C E K L E N N F D 60  
 229 GACATCAAGAACGACTCTGGTGAGGGAGGCTCCGAGAAGCAATGAGATGCCTGAAATGTGCAAGATGCCCGTGTCAAGAAGAGC 318  
 61 D I K H T T L G E R G A L R E A M R C L K C A D A P C Q K S 90  
 319 TGTCACAATCTGTATAATTCACTCATCACAGTATTGCAAACAGAACTATTGAGATGATAATTGTGACAAC 408  
 91 C P T N L D I K S F I T S I A N K N Y Y G A A K M I F S D N 120  
 409 CCACTTGGCTGACTTGTGAAATGGTATGTCACCTCTGATCTTGTAGTGGATGCAATTATGCCACTGAAGAGGGACCCATT 498  
 121 P L G L T C G M V C P T S D L C V G G C N L Y A T E E G P I 150  
 499 ATATGGTGGATTCAGCAATTGCTACTGAGGATTCAGCAAGCAATTGAGTATCCCACAGATCAGAAATCCTTCGCTCCAGAA 588  
 151 N I G G L Q Q F A T E V F K A M S I P Q I R N P S I L P P P E 180  
 589 AAATGTCGAAAGCTTCTGCAAAGATTGCTCTTGGCTGGCCTGCAAGTATAAGTTGTGCTTCCTTTGGCTCGATTGGGG 678  
 181 K M S E A Y S A K I A L F G A G P A S I S C A S F L A R L G 210  
 679 TACTCTGACATCACTATATTGCAAACAGAAATGTTGGGGTTAAAGTACTCTCTGAAATTCTGTAGCTTGTGCTTGTGATGTA 768  
 211 Y S D I T I F E K Q E Y V G G L S T S E I P Q f R L P Y D V 240  
 769 GTGAATTGAGATTGACCTAATGAAGGACCTTGGTGAAGATAATTGCGTAAGCTTCACTGAAATGACTCTTAGCACT 858  
 241 V N F E I E L M K D L G V K I I C G K S L S V N E M T L S T 270  
 859 TTGAAAGAAAAGGTACAAAGCTGCTTCATGGAAATAGGTGCGAACCCATAAGATGCCATITCCAAAGGCCCTGACGCCAGGAC 948  
 271 L K E K G Y K A A F I G I G L P E P N K D A I F Q G L T Q D 300  
 ↓  
 949 CAGGGTTTATACATCCAAAGACTTTGCCACTGTAGCCAAAGGCACTTAAGCAGGAATGTGCGCTGTCACTTCATGCCATCG 1038  
 301 Q G F Y T S K D F L P L V A K G S K A G M C A C H S P L P S 330  
 1039 ATACGGGGAGTCGTGATTGTACTGGAGAACACTGCCATTGACTGTGCAACATCTGCTCTACGTTGGAGCTCGCCGTGTGTC 1128  
 331 I R G V V V I V L G A G D T A F D C A T S A L R C G A R R V F 360

FIG. 7A

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

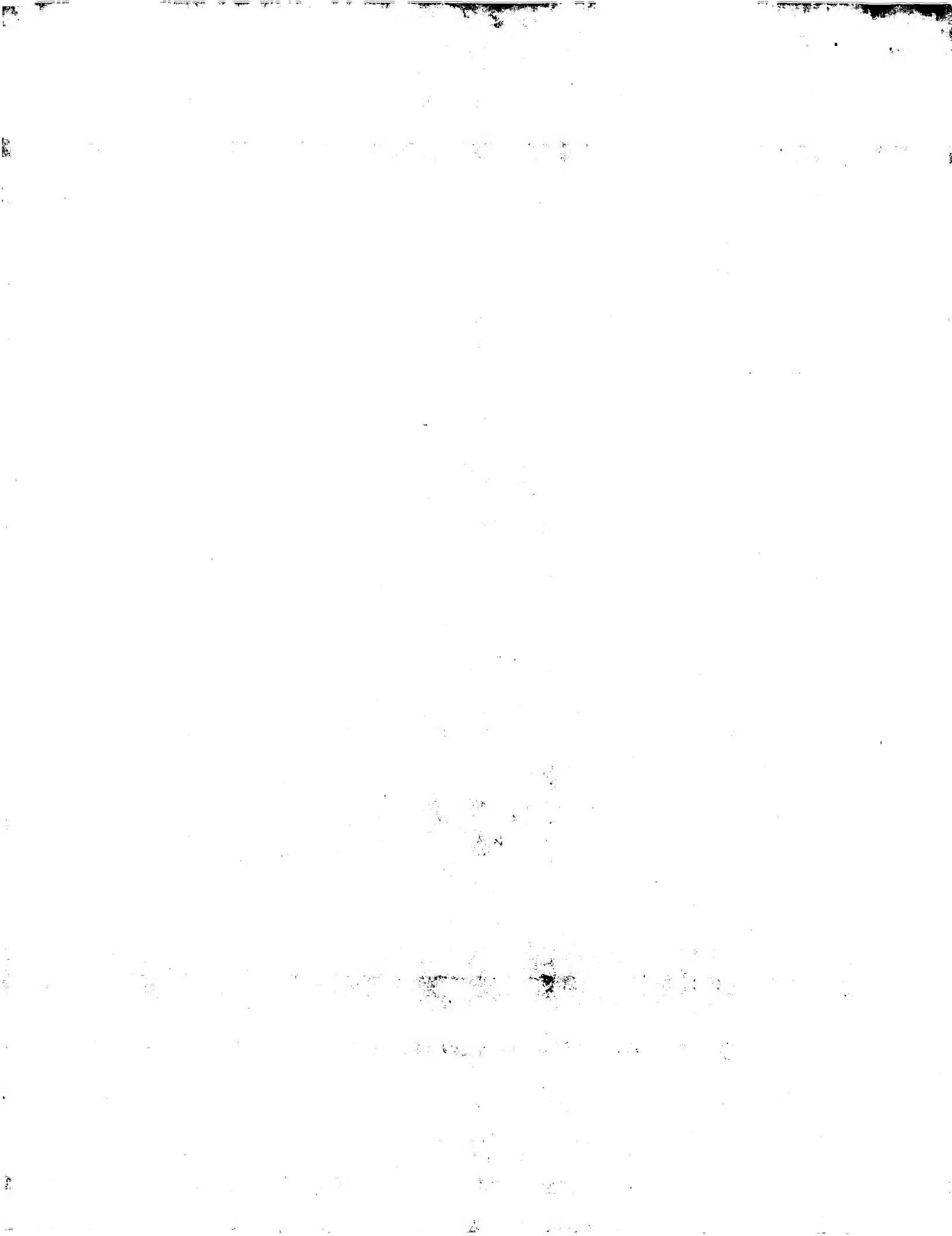


11/17

1129 ATCGTCTTCAGAAAGGCTTGTAAATATAAGCTGAGGAGATGGAACTTGCTAAGGAGAAAAGTGTGAATTCTGCATTTC 1218  
 361 I V F R K G F V N I R A V P E E M E L A K E E K C E F L P F 390  
 1219 CTGTCGCCACGGAAAGGTTATAGTAAAGGTGGGAGAATTCTCTGCACTTGTTCAGTGTGGCTTGGTTCAGTCTGAGTGTGAATTAATGGAAAT 1308  
 391 L S P R K V I V K G R I V A M Q F V R T E Q D E T G K W N 420  
 1309 GAAGATGAGATCAGATGGTCCATCTGAAAGCGATGCTGGTCAATCAGTCAGTGCCTTGGTTCAGTCTGAGTGTGAATTAAGGAAAGCC 1398  
 421 E D E D Q M V H L K A D V V I S A F G S V L S D P K V R E A 450  
 1399 TTGAGGCCCTATAAAATTAAACAGATGGGGTCTCCAGAAGTAGATCCAGAAACTATGCAAACTAGTGAAGCATGGTATTGCAAGGGTGGT 1488  
 451 L S P I K F N R W G L P E V D P E T M Q T S E A W V F A G G 480  
 1489 GATGTCGTGGTTGGCTAACACTAACAGTGGAAATCGGTGAAATGTGAGCTTCTGGTACATTACAACAAATACGTACAGTCACAA 1578  
 481 D V V G L A N T T V E S V N D G K Q A S W Y I H K Y V Q S Q 510  
 1579 TAGGGAGCTCGGTTCTGCCAACCTACCCCCCTCTGGCAACTTACCTCTTACATTGATCTGGTGGACATTAGTGTAGAAATGGCCGGATTG 1668  
 511 Y G A S V S A K P E L P L F Y T P I D L V D I S V E M A G L 540  
 1669 AAAGTTTATAAATCCTTTGGCTCTGGCAACTCCAGGCCAACCATCAATGATGGCTGAAGGCTTTGAAGCTGGATGGGGTTTT 1758  
 540 K F I N P F G L A S A T P A T S T S M I R R A F F E A G W G F 570  
 1759 GCCCTCACCAAAACTTCTCTGATAAGGACATTGTGACAATGGTTCCCCCAGAAATCATCGGGGAACCCCTCTGGCCCCATGTAT 1848  
 571 A L T K T F S L D K D I V T N V S P R I I R G T T S G P M Y 600  
 1849 GGCCCTGGACAAAGCTCCTTCTGAAATATTGAGCTCATCGTGTGAAACGGCTGCATATTGGTGTCAAAGTGTCACTGAACTAAGGCT 1938  
 601 G P G Q S S F L N I E L I S E K T A A Y W C Q S V T E L K A 630  
 1939 GACTTTCAGACAAACATTGGTGTAGCATTATGCTAGCTTACATAATAAAATGACTGGCGGAACATTGCCAGAAAGTCTGAGGATTCT 2028  
 631 D F P D N I V I A S I M C S Y N K N D W T E L A K K S E D S 660  
 2029 GGAGCAGATGCCCTGGAGTTAAATTATCATGTCACATGGCATGGAGAAAGGAAATGGGGCTGGGCAAGGATCCAGAGCTG 2118  
 661 G A D A L E L N L S C P H G M G E R G M G L A C G Q D P E L 690  
 2119 GTGGGAAACATCTGCCGCTGGTTAGGCCAGCTGCTCAGATTCCATTTGCCAAGCTGCCAACATGCTGAGTATTGTGAGCCTC 2208  
 691 V R N I C R W V R Q I P F F A K L T P N V T D I V S I 720  
 2209 GCAAGAGCTGCAAGGAAGGGTGGTGGCCAAATGGCCCTACAGCCACAAACTGTCTCAGGTGTGATGGGATTAATCTGATGGCACACCT 2298  
 721 A R A A K E G G A N G V T A T N T V S G L M G L K S D G T P 750

FIG. 7B

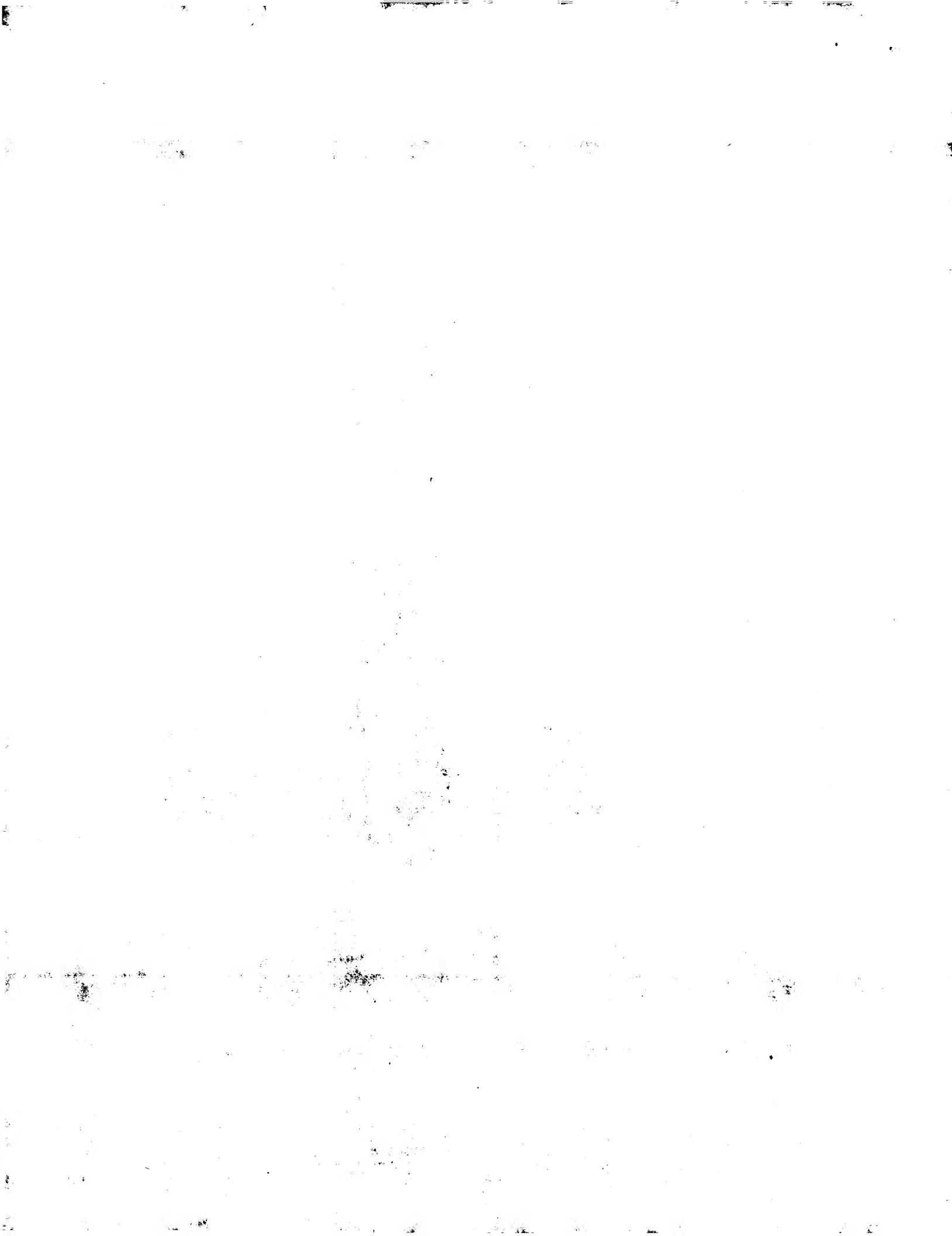
## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



12/17

2299 TGGCCAGGAGGGATTGCAAAGCAACTACATGGAGGATTGGCTGGAAATCAGACCTATTGCTTTGAGAGCTGGACCTCC 2388  
 751 W P A V G I A K R T T Y G G V S G T A I R P I A L R A V T S 780  
  
 2389 ATTGCTCGTCTGCCTGGATTTCGCCATTGGCTACTGGGAATTGACTCTGCTGAAAGGGCTTTCAGTTCTCCATAGTGGTGCT 2478  
 781 I A R A L P G F P I L A T G G I D S A E S G L Q F L H S G A 810  
  
 2479 TCCGTCTCCAGGTATGGAGCTTCAAGAATCAGGATTTCACIGTGTGAAAGACTACTGACTGACTGACTGACTGACTGACTG 2568  
 811 S V L Q V C S A I Q N Q D F T V I E D Y C T G L K A L L Y L 840  
  
 2569 AAAAGCATGAAAGAACTACAAGACTGGGATGGCACAGAGTCCAGCTACTGTGAGTCACCCAGAAACCCAGTCCACGTATAAGCTGAA 2658  
 841 K S I E E L Q D W D G Q S P A T V S H Q K P V P R I A E 870  
  
 2659 CTATGGACAGAAACTGCCAAGTTGGACCTTATCTGGAACAGGCCAAGAAAATCATGGAGAAACAGATTAGACTGAAAGAACAA 2748  
 871 L M D K K L P S F G P Y L E Q R K K I I A E N K I R L K E Q 900  
  
 2749 ATGTAGCTTTTACCACTTAAGAGAAACTGTTTATCCCCAAAGGCCTATCCTACCATCAAGGATGTAATAGGAAAAGCAGTGCAG 2838  
 901 N V A F S P L K R N C F I P K R P I P T I K D V I G K A L Q 930  
 ↑  
  
 2839 TACCTGGACATTGGTGAATGGCAAGTGGTAGAGCAAGTGGCTATGATGTAAGAAATGGTGTATCAACTGGTAATGGCTAC 2928  
 931 Y L G T F G E L S N V E Q V V A M I D E E M C I N C G K C Y 960  
  
 2929 ATGACCTGTAAATGATTGGCTTACAGGCTATACAGTTGATCCGAAACCCACCTGCCACATAACCGACACCTGTGACAGGGCTACT 3018  
 961 M T C N D S G Y Q A I Q F D P E T H L P T I T D T C T G C T 990  
  
 3019 CTGGTCTCAGTGTGCTTGCACCTAAATGGTTCCAGGACAAACCTTATGAACCAAGAGGGTACCCCTATCT 3108  
 991 L C L S V C P I V D C I K M V S R T T P Y E P K R G V P L S 1020  
  
 3109 GTGAATCCGGGGTTAAGGTGTTGAACTTCACTTCACTATGCTGATCTTTAAATCATGATCCT 3198  
 1021 V N P V C End 1025  
  
 3199 TGTGTTCAAGCTCTTCCAATTAAACAAATATACATTTCATAAAATATGTAATTTCAAATATGTAAGTGTAAAAAATGT 3288  
  
 3289 CTCATGTCAATGACCATTCATTAGTGGTCATAAAATAGAATAATTCCTTCTGAGGATAGTAGTGTAAATTAACCTGTGGCAGTTAATTG 3378  
  
 3379 GATGTTCACTGCCAGTGTCTTGTGAAATTAACTTTGGCAATTAGTGTGACAGTTCCAAATGGCTATGCTGTGCTCCA 3468  
  
 3469 TATTGATTCTAATTGTAAGTGAATTAGCATTGAAACAAAGTACTCTTACATACAAAGAAAATGTATCCAAAGAAAACATTTTAT 3558  
  
 3559 CATTAAAAATTACCTTTAATTTAATTGTTCTAAGAATTGTTAGCTCCATTAAAGTACAATGAAAGTCAAAAATGCAAAATGAAAGTCAAAAATTTTATTT 3648

FIG. 7C

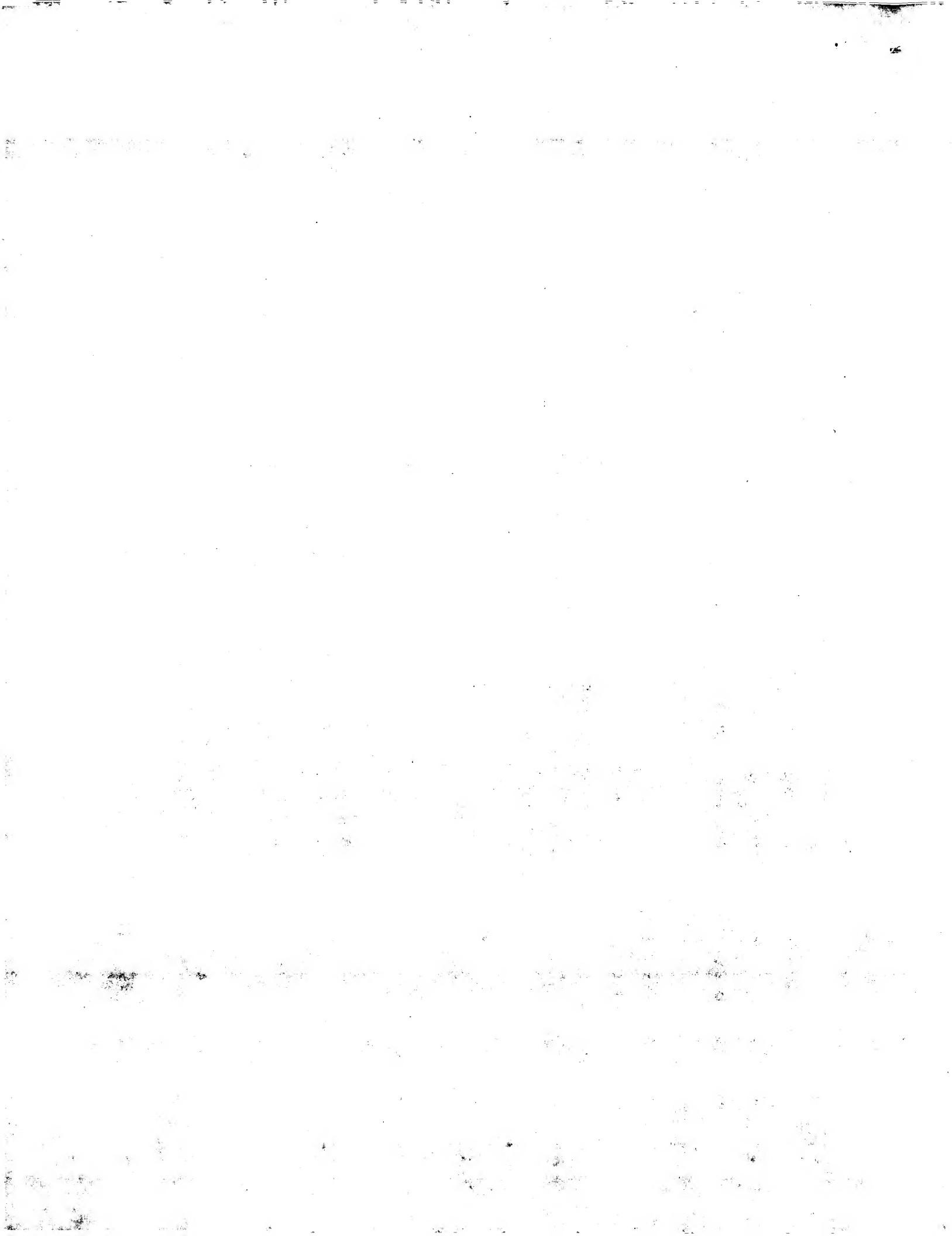


13/17

3649 GCTATGGCAGGATAGAAAGCCAAAATTGAGTTGAGACTTATAAGTAAATCCCTCGCTGAATTGCTTATTGGTGTG 3738  
3739 GATAGAGGATAGGGAGAATATTACTAACTAAATACCAATTCACTACTCATGCCTGAGATGGGTACAACACTCATCCCTCTTAATGGCA 3828  
3829 TTCTCTTAACTATGTTCTAACAAATGAGATGGTAGGATAGATGGTACCACTCTTGTGTGACATACGGGCTCTGACTG 3918  
3919 GTTTAAATAGTCACCTTCATGATTATAGCAACTAATGTTGAACAAAGCTCAAAAGTATGCAATGCTTCATTTCAAGAATATAATGGTTAT 4008  
4009 AATGTTGATAAAATATATTTAGTGTGCCAAATCAGTTGACTACTCTCTGTTAGTTAGTGTATGTTAAAGAAATATAATTTGGTTAT 4098  
4099 TATAGATAATTTTGTTATTTTCATAATCAGTAATAGTGTCTATAAACTCATTATCCTCTCTCATGGCATCTTCAA 4188  
4189 TATGAAATCTATAGTAGTAAATCAGAAAGTAAATCTATGGCTTATTCCTATGACAATTCAGAGCTAGAAAATAAAATGGTTCATT 4278  
4279 ATGCACTTTAGAAATGCATAATTGCCAAAACCTGATTACTGAATAATCAAATAAAATCATAAAGCATTAAAAA

FIG. 7D

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



14/17

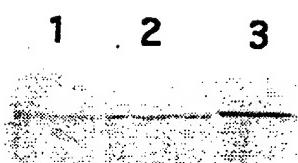
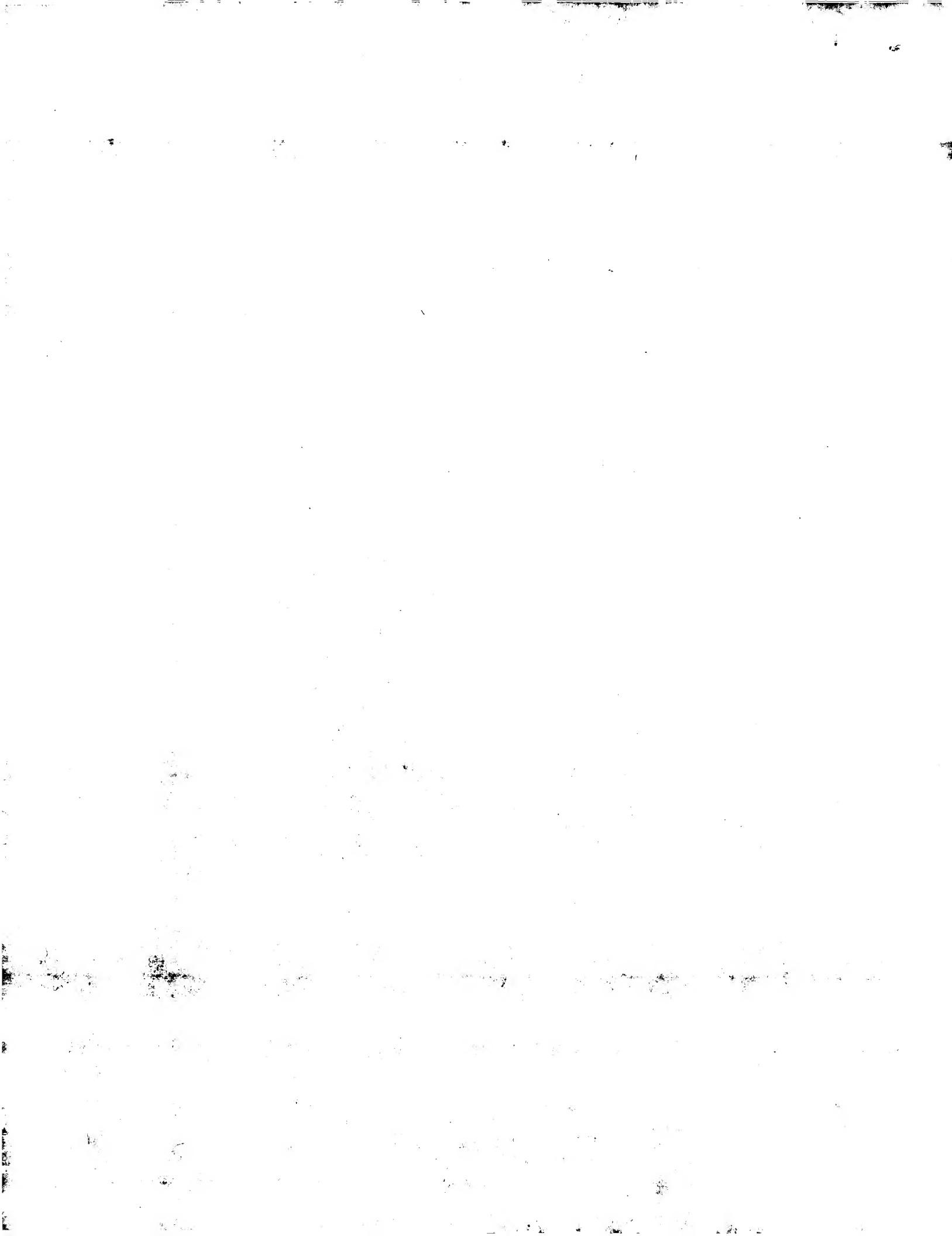


FIG. 8  
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



15/17

1 2 3 4

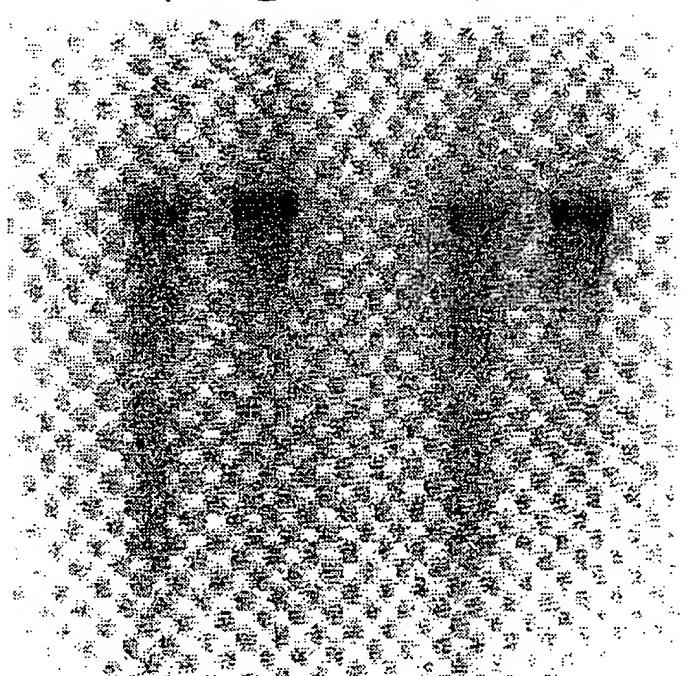


FIG. 9  
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 28)



16/17

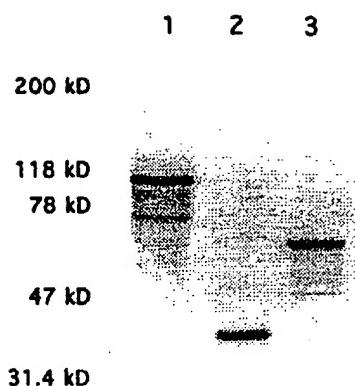
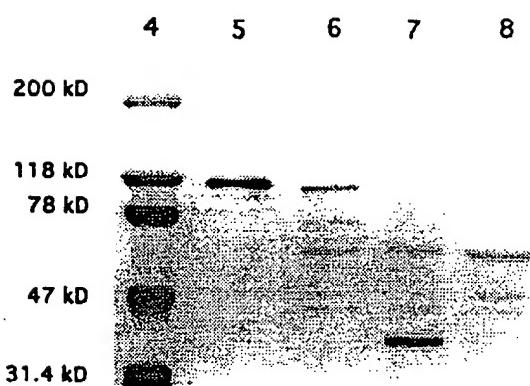


FIG. 10A

FIG. 10B  
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



17/17

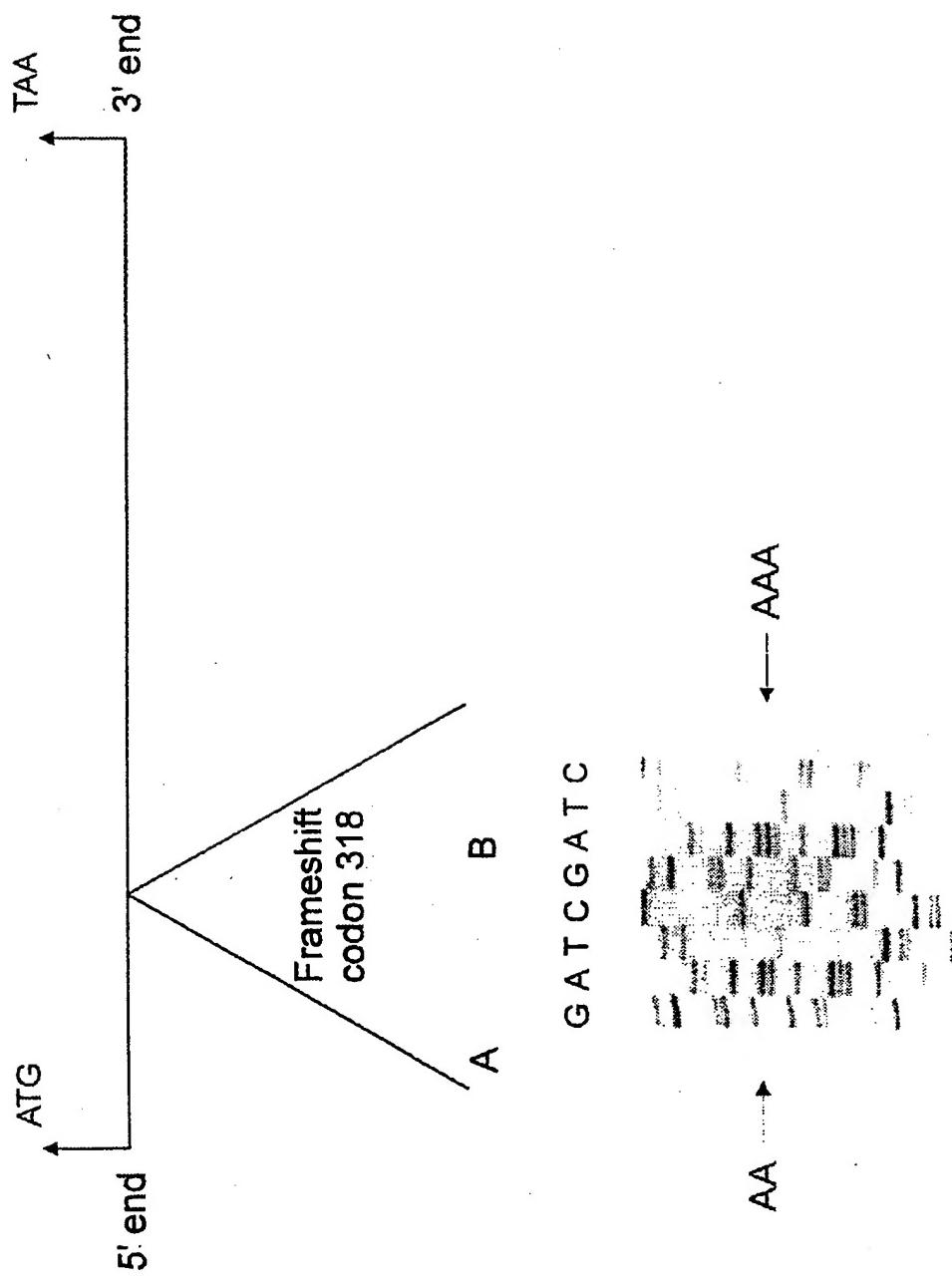
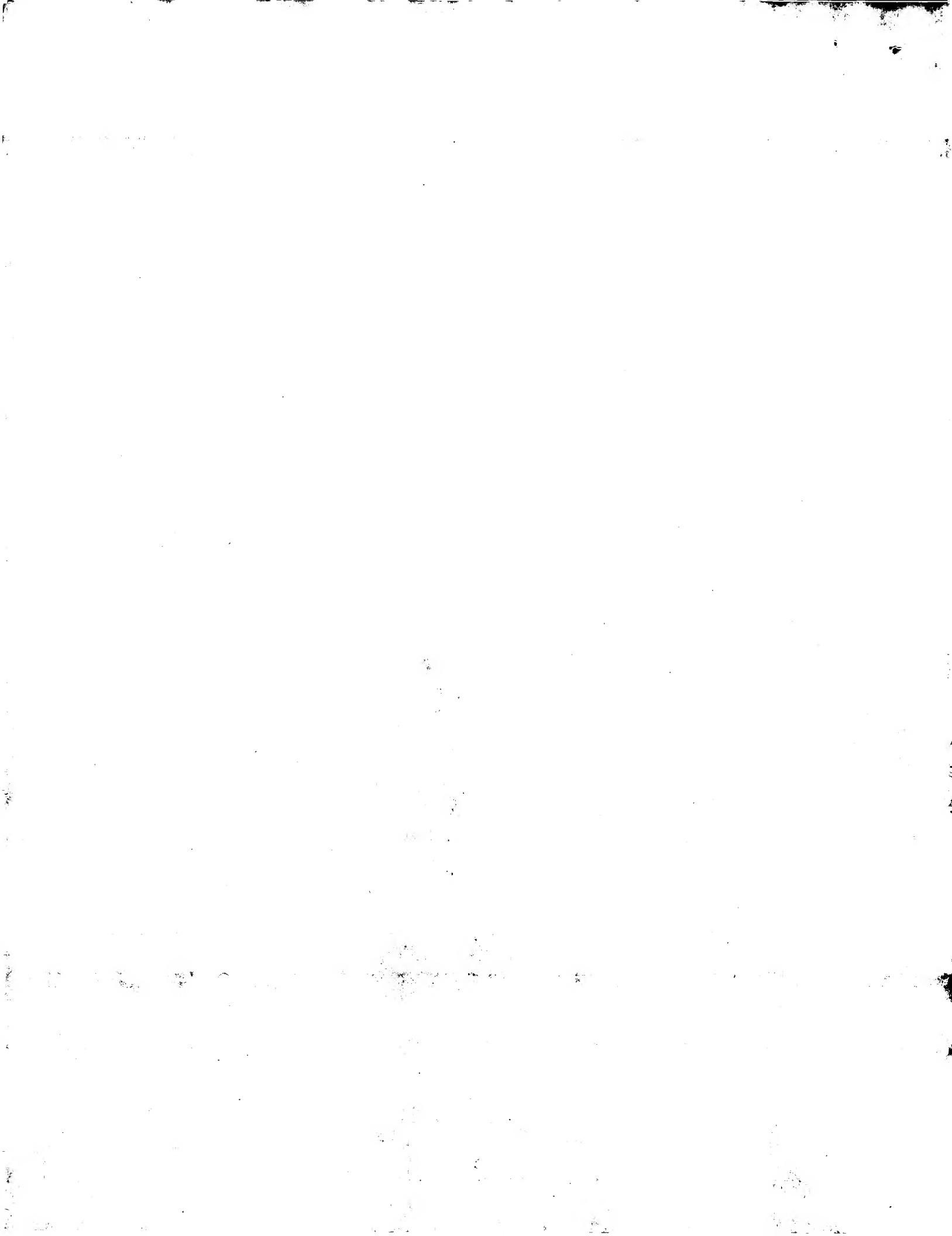


FIG. 11

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 95/04567

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**  
**IPC 6 C12N15/53 C12N9/02 C12Q1/32 C07K16/40**

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
**IPC 6 C12N C12Q C07K**

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY , vol. 267, no. 24, 25 August 1992 MD US, pages 17102-17109, LU ET AL. 'Purification and characterization of dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase from human liver' cited in the application see page 17107; table IV ---	1-16, 18-51, 63-71
X	CANCER RESEARCH, vol. 53, no. 22, 15 November 1993 MD US, pages 5433-5438, LU ET AL. 'Dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase activity in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells and liver' see the whole document ---	52-62 -/-

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*'A' document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*'E' earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*'L' document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*'O' document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*'P' document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*'T' later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*'X' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*'Y' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*'&' document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 July 1995

Date of mailing of the international search report

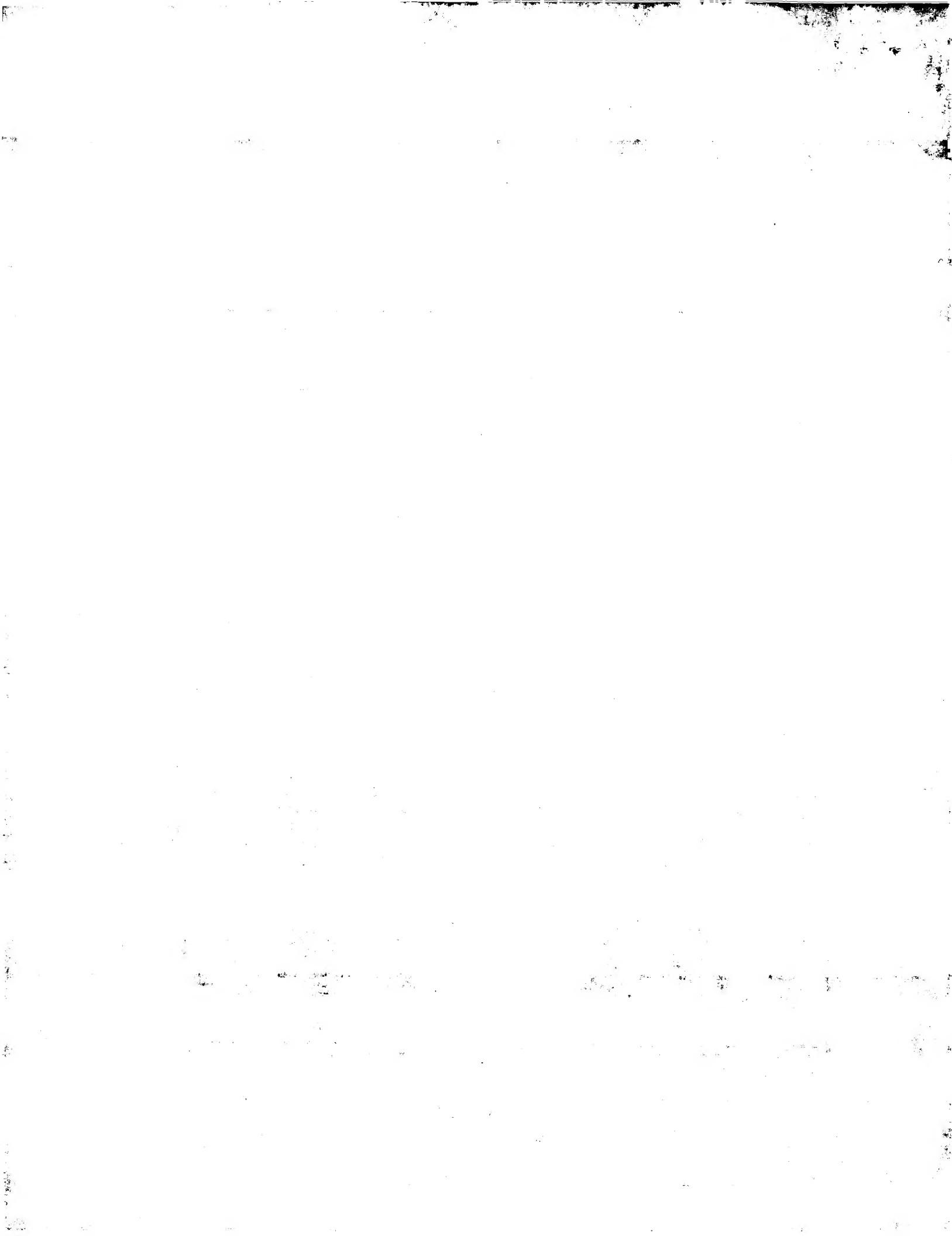
17.07.95

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax (+ 31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

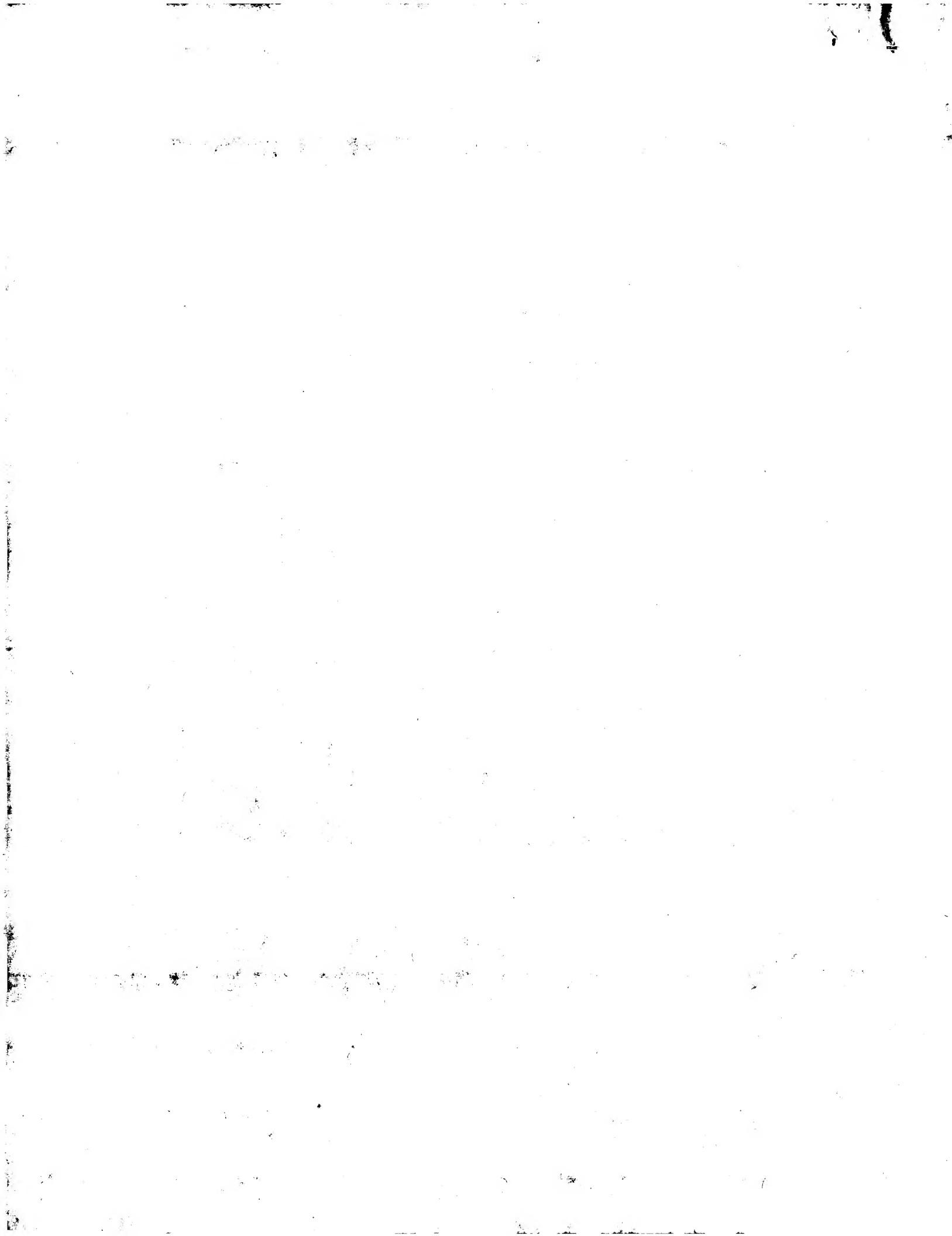
Cupido, M



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intell. Appl. Application No  
PCT/US 95/04567

C(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY , vol. 262, no. 19, 5 July 1987 MD US, pages 8952-8955, HUANG ET AL. 'A unique AT-rich hypervariable minisatellite 3' to the ApoB gene defines a high information restriction fragment length polymorphism' see figure 3 ---	17
X	EMBL Database entry LLPIP, An:L14679 Geller et al., "Cloning of a chromosomal gene required for phage infection of Lactococcus lactis subsp. lactis C2" see the underlined sequence ---	17
X,P	JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY , vol. 269, no. 37, 16 September 1994 MD US, pages 23192-23196, YOKOTA ET AL. 'cDNA cloning and chromosome mapping of human dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase, an enzyme associated with 5-fluorouracil toxicity and congenital uraciluria' see the whole document -----	1-71



## PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

**PCT****NOTIFICATION OF ELECTION**

(PCT Rule 61.2)

**Date of mailing (day/month/year)**

29 October 1997 (29.10.97)

To:  
 United States Patent and Trademark  
 Office  
 (Box PCT)  
 Crystal Plaza 2  
 Washington, DC 20231  
 ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

in its capacity as elected Office

**International application No.**

PCT/US97/04269

**Applicant's or agent's file reference**

15280-271PC

**International filing date (day/month/year)**

19 March 1997 (19.03.97)

**Priority date (day/month/year)**

20 March 1996 (20.03.96)

**Applicant**

GONZALEZ, Frank, J. et al

1. The designated Office is hereby notified of its election made:

in the demand filed with the International Preliminary Examining Authority on:

16 October 1997 (16.10.97)

in a notice effecting later election filed with the International Bureau on:

---

2. The election  was

was not

made before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date or, where Rule 32 applies, within the time limit under Rule 32.2(b).

The International Bureau of WIPO  
 34, chemin des Colombettes  
 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Facsimile No.: (41-22) 740.14.35

Authorized officer

D. Ybarra

Telephone No.: (41-22) 338.83.38

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**